EMULEX®
An Avago Technologies Company

Emulex Drivers Version 10.6 for Linux

User Manual

Emulex, 3333 Susan Street

Costa Mesa, CA 92626

Table of Contents

List of Figures

List of Tables

1. Introduction

Overview

This Emulex® drivers version 10.6 for Linux manual provides installation, updating, uninstalling, configuring, and troubleshooting procedures for several types of Emulex-supported drivers for Linux.

This manual is applicable to several versions of Linux drivers, operating systems, firmware, and adapters.

- For supported firmware versions and their latest release, see the "Downloads" page on the Emulex website for the specific adapter.
- For a list of Emulex adapters that are compatible with the standalone driver kits, see the "Downloads" page on the Emulex website for the specific driver.

Abbreviations

AIC	adaptive interrupt coalescing
AMD	Advanced Micro Devices
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
API	application programming interface
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ARI	alternative routing-ID interpretation
ASIC	application-specific integrated circuit
BIOS	basic input/output system
CentOS	Community Enterprise Operating System
CLI	command line interface
CNA	converged network adapter
CPU	central processing unit
CQ	completion queue
CQE	completion queue entry
DAPL	Direct Access Programming Library
DCBX	Data Center Bridging Capabilities Exchange
DHCHAP	Diffie-Hellman Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol
DIF	Data Integrity Field
DIMM	dual in-line memory module
DMA	direct memory access
EQ	event queue
ETO	extended timeout
ETS	Enhanced Transmission Selection

FC	Fibre Channel
FC-AL	Fibre Channel - Arbitrated Loop
FCF	Fibre Channel over Ethernet Forwarder
FCFI	Fibre Channel Forwarder Indicator
FCoE	Fibre Channel over Ethernet
FC-SP	Fibre Channel Security Protocol
FCP	Fibre Channel Protocol
FSB	front side bus
FW	firmware
Gbps	gigabits per second
GID	group identifier
GnuPG	GNU Privacy Guard
GRO	Generic Receive Offload
GUI	Graphical User Interface
HBA	host bus adapter
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
I/O	Input/output
IOCB	input/output control block
IOPs	I/O operations per second
IOV	I/O virtualization
IP	Internet Protocol
IPL	initial program load
IQN	iSCSI qualified name
IRQ	interrupt request
iSCSI	internet Small Computer System Interface
iSNS	Internet Storage Name Service
KB	Kilobyte (1024 bytes)
KVM	kernel-based virtual machine
LACP	Link Aggregation Control Protocol
LAN	local area network
LBA	logical block address
LDTO	link down timeout
LLC	logical link control
LOM	LAN on motherboard
LRO	large receive offload
LUN	logical unit number
MAC	Media Access Control

Mbps	megabits per second
MPIO	multipath I/O
MR	memory region
MSI	message signaled interrupts
MSI-X	message signaled interrupts - extended
MTU	maximum transmission unit
N/A	not applicable
NAA	Network Address Authority
NCSI	Network Communication Services Interface
NFS RDMA	network file system over RDMA
NIC	network interface card (or controller)
NPar	NIC partitioning
NPIV	N_Port ID Virtualization
NUMA	non-uniform memory access
OFED	OpenFabrics Enterprise Distribution
PCI	Peripheral Component Interconnect
PCIe	Peripheral Component Interconnect Express
PD	protection domain
PF	PCIe physical function
PFC	priority flow control
PID	process ID
POST	power-on self-test
PXE	Preboot Execution Environment
QCN	quantized congestion notification
QoS	quality of service
QP	queue pair
RDMA	remote direct memory access
RHEL	Red Hat Enterprise Linux
RoCE	RDMA over converged Ethernet
RPI	remote port indicator
RPM	resource package manager
RQ	receive queue
RSCN	registered state change notification
RSS	receive-side scaling
Rx	receive mode
SAN	storage area network
SCSI	Small Computer System Interface

SDP	Sockets Direct Protocol
SGE	Oracle (formerly Sun) grid engine
SLES	SUSE Linux Enterprise Server
SLI	Service Level Interface
SNAP	Subnetwork Access Protocol
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
SQ	send queue
SR-IOV	single-root I/O virtualization
SRQ	shared receive queue
tar	tape archive
TCP	Transmission Control Protocol
TSO	TCP Segmentation Offload
Tx	transmit
UDP	User Datagram Protocol
UEFI	Unified Extensible Firmware Interface
UMC	Universal Multi-Channel
VEB	virtual Ethernet bridging
VEPA	virtual Ethernet port aggregator
VF	virtual function
VGT	virtual guest tagging
VPort	virtual port
VLAN	virtual local area network
VM	virtual machine
VPD	vital product data
VXLAN	Virtual eXtensible LAN
WWPN	World Wide Port Name
XRI	extensible resource indicator

2. Installing and Uninstalling

Emulex releases Linux binary RPMs that are digitally signed using the GNU Privacy Guard (GnuPG) standard. This will allow certification of the contents of the RPMs and verification that the contents have not been modified since they were created by Emulex. The RPMs have been digitally signed by Emulex with a GnuPG private key that is only held by Emulex. Instructions for creating the Emulex GnuPG public key file are located on the Emulex website at:

http://www.emulex.com/downloads/linux-key.html

General Installation Requirements

Note: You must install the driver before updating the firmware.

Prior to driver installation, follow these general requirements:

- Install a supported Emulex adapter in the system. Refer to the adapter's installation manual for specific hardware installation instructions.
- Use a supported operating system. See the Emulex website for supported operating systems.

Binary RPM FC and FCoE Driver Kit

The binary RPM FC and FCoE driver kit contains the following:

- A zipped tar file that includes the driver binary RPMs for a specific driver version and Linux distribution

  Note: Use only officially-released Linux distribution kernels. The binary RPM packages only support officially-released Linux distribution kernels, and do not support pre-release distribution kernels.

- An installation script, elx_lpfc_install.sh, that installs by default the FC and FCoE driver binary RPM that corresponds to the target system's architecture and kernel memory variant
- A README file that provides a description of the kit structure, its contents, and distribution support scope

Installing the Binary RPM FC and FCoE Driver Kit

Note: You must uninstall any FC driver kits that are not part of this distribution. For example, you must uninstall any previous FC and FCoE driver kits that were installed from the Emulex website before installing this driver kit. This installation fails if a previous version of the FC and FCoE driver kit is detected. For more information, see “Uninstalling the Binary RPM FC and FCoE Driver Kit” on page 16.

To install the binary RPM FC and FCoE driver:

1. Download the appropriate driver kit from the Emulex website.
2. Log in as "root" to a terminal, and unpack the tarball:

   ```
   tar xzf elx-lpfc-dd-<Linux distribution version>-<driver
   version>.tar.gz
   ```

3. Change to the directory that is extracted:

   ```
   cd elx-lpfc-dd-<Linux distribution version>-<driver version>/
   ```

4. Run the elx_lpfc_install.sh script without options to install the driver kit:

   ```
   ./elx_lpfc_install.sh
   ```

   After the elx_lpfc_install.sh script has finished running successfully, the Emulex FC and FCoE driver is loaded, and devices that are connected to the system are accessible.

5. Reboot the system to enable the newly added driver options in the ramdisk. You can also reboot the system later.

Uninstalling the Binary RPM FC and FCoE Driver Kit

Note: You must run the uninstall script that shipped with the version of the driver kit you want to remove.

To uninstall the binary RPM FC and FCoE driver:

1. Log in as "root".
2. If possible, exit all applications that use FC-attached drives, then unmount the drives. If you cannot exit all applications that use FC-attached drives, the uninstall script works properly, but you must reboot after the uninstallation is complete.
3. Run the elx_lpfc_install.sh script with the "--uninstall" option:

   ```
   ./elx_lpfc_install.sh --uninstall
   ```

Ethernet Driver Kit

The Ethernet driver kit includes the driver that supports the NIC protocol. The Ethernet driver kit contains the following:

- A zipped tar file that includes the driver binary RPMs for a specific driver version, and for all of the supported Linux distribution kernels

  Note: Use only officially-released Linux distribution kernels. The binary RPM packages only support officially-released Linux distribution kernels, and do not support pre-release distribution kernels.

- An installation script, elx_net_install.sh, which installs (by default) the Ethernet driver binary RPM that corresponds to the target system's architecture and kernel memory variant
- A README file that provides a description of the kit structure, its contents, and distribution support scope

Installing the Ethernet Driver Kit

Note: Remove any previously installed Ethernet driver kits that were installed from the Emulex website (that is, those that were not part of a distribution's kernel), before proceeding. See "Uninstalling the Ethernet Driver Kit" in the following section for more information.

To install the Ethernet driver:

1. Download the appropriate driver kit from the Emulex website.
2. Log in as "root" to a terminal, and unpack the tarball:

   ```
   tar xzf elx-be2net-dd-<driver version>.tar.gz
   ```

3. Change to the directory that is extracted:

   ```
   cd elx-be2net-dd-<driver version>/
   ```

4. Run the elx_net_install script without options to install the driver kit:

   ```
   ./elx_net_install.sh
   ```

   After the elx_net_install.sh script has finished running successfully, the Emulex Ethernet driver is loaded, and devices that are connected to the system are accessible.

5. Reboot the system to enable the newly added driver options in the ramdisk. You can also reboot the system later.

Uninstalling the Ethernet Driver Kit

Note: You must run the uninstall script that shipped with the version of the driver kit you want to remove.

To uninstall the Ethernet driver:

1. Log in as "root".
2. If possible, exit all applications that use Ethernet-attached drives, then unmount the drives. If you cannot exit all applications that use Ethernet-attached drives, the uninstall works properly, but you must reboot after the uninstallation is complete.
3. Run the elx_net_install.sh script with the "--uninstall" option:

   ```
   ./elx_net_install.sh --uninstall
   ```

RoCE Driver for the OCe14000-Series Adapters

RoCE is a network protocol that allows remote direct memory access over an Ethernet network. RoCE is a link layer protocol that allows communication between any two hosts in the same Ethernet broadcast domain.

Network-intensive applications like networked storage or cluster computing require a network infrastructure with high bandwidth and low latency. The advantages of RDMA over other network application programming interfaces are lower latency, lower CPU load, and higher bandwidth.

For a list of operating systems supported for RoCE, refer to the latest *Emulex Driver for Linux Release Notes*.

Installing the RoCE Driver

Supported RoCE drivers can be downloaded from the Emulex website.

1. Use the following package to install the driver:
   `elx-ocrdma-dd-<release>-<version>.tar.gz`
2. Copy the package to /tmp and run
   `tar xvzf elx-ocrdma-dd-<release>-<version>.tar.gz`
3. Change directory to the RoCE packages directory:
   `cd /tmp/X.X.X.X/Linux/RoCE`
4. Select the required package based on the host on which the driver is being installed. The current Linux distribution on the host may be determined by typing
   `lsb_release-i`
5. Untar the selected package.
6. Change the directory to the resulting directory from the tar extraction command to find the installer script 'elx_roce_install.sh'.
7. Run the installer script to install the required RoCE driver and user library RPMs.

Installing OFED

For a list of available OFED versions that are compatible with the supported operating systems, refer to the latest Emulex *Driver for Linux Release Notes*.

Supported OFED packages can be downloaded from the following website:

https://www.openfabrics.org/downloads/OFED/

To install OFED:

1. Download the appropriate .tgz tarball file.
2. Extract the downloaded OFED-x.tgz tarball to the /tmp directory:
   `#tar-xvzf/tmp/<OFED-version>`
3. Install OFED:
   `#cd /tmp/<OFED-version>`
4. When installation of the OFED stack is complete, do one of the following:
   - Reboot the system
   - Restart OFED by typing
     `service openibd restart`

Note: If you are installing OFED-3.12-1 packages, this package includes the inbox be2net and inbox ocrdma drivers. If the out-of-box drivers are desired, use the following command to install ofed without the inbox be2net and ocrdma drivers.

```
#./install.pl --without-ocrdma --without-be2net
```

Note: If you encounter any dependency issues while installing OFED-3.12-1 package on SLES12, use the following command:.

```
#./install.pl --without-ocrdma --without-be2net
--without-infiniband-diags
```

Manually Installing the Out-of-Box Driver rpms (OFED-3.12 or higher)

Emulex recommends using elx_roce_install.sh to install the out-of-box driver rpms. If the elx_roce_install.sh is not used to update the drivers and in cases when the inbox drivers (be2net and ocrdma) of OFED are also present, the following script updates and loads the inbox drivers properly. The following script prevents the situation where fresh OOB rpms are installed and modinfo be2net/ocrdma still show older driver versions.

```
Goto /lib/modules/<kernel
version>/updates/drivers/net/ethernet/emulex/benet
If be2net.ko exists /bin/rm be2net.ko
Goto /lib/modules/<kernel version>/updates/drivers/infiniband/hw/ocrdma/
If ocrdma.ko exists /bin/rm ocrdma.ko
rpm –ivh kmod-be2net-10.6.xx.x.rpm
rpm -ivh --nodeps kmod-ocrdma-10.6.xxx.ofed-xxx.x.rpm
rpm -ivh libocrdma-10.6.xx.ofed-xx.rpm
rmmod be2net
modprobe be2net
modproce ocrdma
```

Installing the RoCE Driver using elx_roce_install.sh Script

To install the ROCE driver using the elx_roce_install.sh script:

1. Download the Emulex RoCE driver package from the Emulex website.

   ```
   ocrdma-<Linux distribution version>-<driver version>.tar.gz
   ```

2. Log in as “root” to a terminal, and unpack the tarball:

   ```
   tar xvzf ocrdma-<Linux distribution version>-<driver
   version>.tar.gz
   ```

3. Change to the directory that is extracted:

   ```
   cd ocrdma-<Linux distribution version>-<driver version>
   ```

4. Run the elx_roce_install.sh script without options to install the driver kit:

   ```
   ./elx_roce_install.sh
   ```

   After the elx_roce_install.sh script has finished running successfully, the Emulex ROCE driver is loaded, and devices that are connected to the system are accessible.

5. Reboot the system to enable the newly added driver options in the ramdisk. You can also reboot the system later.

Installing the IB Stack from the Operating System Distribution

If no OFED is installed and the native IB stack is used, you can install the IB stack from the operating system.

To install the IB stack from the operating system for RHEL 7.x:

1. Select **Infiniband Support** while installing the operating system. Selecting Infinband Support will also install the following:
   - All IB stack kernel components
   - User space libraries
   - Some user space utilities
2. Install the necessary user space rpms. The system must have the following RPMs (along with their dependencies) for using IB commands.
   - Basic packages

     librdmacm-utils-1.0.17.1-1.el7.x86_64

     libibverbs-utils-1.1.7-6.el7.x86_64

     libibverbs-1.1.7-6.el7.x86_64

     libibmad-1.3.9-3.el7.x86_64

     librdmacm-1.0.17.1-1.el7.x86_64
   - For applications such as ib_* commands

     perftest-2.0-3.el7.x86_64

     qperf-0.4.9-2.el7.x86_64
   - Packages for development

     libibumad-devel-1.3.8-3.el7.x86_64

     libibverbs-devel-1.1.7-6.el7.x86_64

     libibumad-1.3.8-3.el7.x86_64

     librdmacm-devel-1.0.17.1-1.el7.x86_64

To verify whether an rpm is installed, use the following command.

```
?    rpm -qa |grep <rpm_name>
```

Installing and Using DAPL

If no OFED is installed and the native RDMA stack is used, you can download and install DAPL and the DAPL utilities 7.x.

To install DAPL and DAPL utilities 7.x:

1. Install the following RPMs:

   ```
   libibverbs-devel
   librdmacm-devel
   ```

2. Download the DAPL tar ball. A supported DAPL tar ball can be downloaded from the following website:

   http://downloads.openfabrics.org/downloads/dapl/

3. Type the following for the build steps:

```
tar -zxvf dapl-x.x.x.tar.gz
cd dapl-x.x.x
./configure
make
make install
```

4. Configure DAPL. Edit /etc/dat.conf to append following lines:

```
ofa-v2-scm-roe-ocrdma0-1 u{dapl_ver} nonthreadsafe default libdaploscm.so.2
dapl.{dapl_ver} "ocrdma0 1" ""
ofa-v2-scm-roe-ocrdma1-1 u{dapl_ver} nonthreadsafe default libdaploscm.so.2
dapl.{dapl_ver} "ocrdma1 1" ""
ofa-v2-scm-roe-ocrdma2-1 u{dapl_ver} nonthreadsafe default libdaploscm.so.2
dapl.{dapl_ver} "ocrdma2 1" ""
ofa-v2-scm-roe-ocrdma3-1 u{dapl_ver} nonthreadsafe default libdaploscm.so.2
dapl.{dapl_ver} "ocrdma3 1" ""
```

   Where {dapl_ver} is either 2.0 or 2.1 depending on which dapl library has been downloaded, for example:

   for dapl-2.1.3:

```
{dapl_ver} = 2.1
```

   for dapl-2.0.4:

```
{dapl_ver} = 2.0
```

Uninstalling the RoCE Driver

To uninstall the RoCE driver, type

```
./elx_roce_install.sh --uninstall
```

Note: SLES 11 platforms can prevent loading of unsupported modules by default. In such cases, it is possible that the installer can fail to load the modules even though the RPMs are installed. If this occurs, try manually loading the ocrdma module after doing one of the following:

- Set ‘allow_unsupported_modules’ to ‘1’ in /etc/modprobe.d/unsupported-modules.
- Specify ‘--allow-unsupported’ on the command line.

iSCSI Driver Kit

Previously, Emulex provided a proprietary iSCSI driver as the out-of-box driver for all Linux operating systems. The Open-iSCSI driver was available inbox only. For RHEL 6.4, RHEL 7, and SLES 11 SP2 and later drivers, Emulex is transitioning the Open-iSCSI driver to be the out-of-box driver. For RHEL 5.x, the out-of-box driver will continue to be the proprietary driver.

The iSCSI driver kit includes the driver that supports the iSCSI protocol. The iSCSI driver kit contains the following:

- A zipped tar file that includes the binary RPMs for a specific driver version, and for all of the supported Linux distribution kernels

  Note: Use only officially-released Linux distribution kernels. The binary RPM packages only support officially-released Linux distribution kernels, and do not support pre-release distribution kernels.

- An installation script, elx_iscsi_install.sh, that installs by default the iSCSI driver binary RPM that corresponds to the target system's architecture and kernel memory variant
- A README file that provides a description of the kit structure, its contents, and distribution support

Compiling the iSCSI Driver

To compile the iSCSI driver from source, the following "make" command must be run from within the driver src directory:

```
make -C /usr/src/<kernel dir> M=`pwd` CONFIG_BE2ISCSI=m
```

Where the <kernel dir> is:

For RHEL 6.5 SS#:

```
/usr/src/kernels/2.6.32-431.el6/
```

For SLES 11 SP# default variant:

```
/usr/src/linux-obj/x86_64/default
```

Installing the iSCSI Driver Kit

Notes

- Remove any previously installed iSCSI driver kits and/or Application Helper Modules that were installed from the Emulex website (that is, those that were not part of a distribution's kernel) before proceeding. See "Uninstalling the iSCSI Driver Kit" on page 23 for more information.
- When using this driver for SAN-boot applications, the following dependencies must be installed:
  - iscsi-initiator-utils
  - dracut-network

- For SAN boot with a SLES operating system, kernel parameter withiscsi=1 should be passed during installation.

Since this driver is based on Open-iSCSI, attempting to perform a SAN-boot without these dependencies will fail.

To install the iSCSI driver:

1. Download the appropriate driver kit from the Emulex website.
2. Log in as "root" to a terminal, and unpack the tarball:
   ```
   tar xzf elx-be2iscsi-dd-<driver version>.tar.gz
   ```
3. Change to the directory that is extracted:
   ```
   cd elx-be2iscsi-dd-<driver version>/
   ```
4. Run the elx_iscsi_install.sh script with no options to install the driver kit:
   ```
   ./elx_iscsi_install.sh
   ```
5. After the elx_iscsi_install script has finished running successfully:
   - For an iSCSI boot case, you must reboot the system now to load the driver.
   - For all other iSCSI cases, the Emulex iSCSI driver is loaded, and devices that are connected to the system are accessible. Reboot the system now to enable the newly added driver options in the ramdisk. You can also reboot the system later.

Uninstalling the iSCSI Driver Kit

Note: You must run the uninstall script that shipped with the version of the driver kit you want to remove.

To uninstall the iSCSI driver:

1. Log in as "root".
2. If possible, exit all applications that use iSCSI-attached drives, then unmount the drives. If you cannot exit all applications that use iSCSI-attached drives, the uninstall works properly, but you must reboot after the uninstallation is complete.
3. Run the elx_iscsi_install.sh script with the "--uninstall" option:
   ```
   ./elx_iscsi_install.sh --uninstall
   ```

Booting from a Non-Zero LUN Attached to an Emulex FC/FCoE Adapter

To configure SLES 11 SPx to boot from an FC-attached disk device other than /dev/sda, see the *Emulex Boot for the Fibre Channel Protocol User Manual*, which is available on the Emulex website.

OneCommand Manager Application

The OneCommand Manager application is a powerful and centralized adapter management suite. It provides discovery, reporting, and management of local and remote adapters from a single console anywhere in the SAN and across platforms. Both a GUI and CLI are provided. For instructions on installing and using the OneCommand Manager application, see the *OneCommand Manager Application User Manual*, which is available on the Emulex website.

3. Configuration

FC and FCoE Driver Configuration

The following section describes how to configure parameters for the FC and FCoE driver.

FC and FCoE Driver Parameters

Note: The FC and FCoE driver parameters determine some aspects of the driver's behavior. There are two main types, static and dynamic. Changes to the static parameters require a driver reload for the change to take effect. Changes to most dynamic parameters take effect immediately; some do not take effect until there is a link-down/link-up sequence.

See the following section and "Dynamic FC and FCoE Driver Parameters" on page 28, respectively.

Static FC and FCoE Driver Parameters

Changes to static parameters require a driver reload for the change to take effect. Table 3-1 lists the static FC and FCoE driver parameters.

Table 3-1 Static FC and FCoE Driver Parameters

Parameter	Description	sysfs Visible
lpfc_ack0	When enabled, ACK0 is used for Class 2. The enabled value is 1. The disabled value is 0 (default).	Yes
lpfc_dev_loss_initiator	When enabled, engage the devloss timeout for initiators. The enabled value is 1. The disabled value is 0 (default). **Note:** This parameter is only applicable to the RHEL 5.x driver.	Yes
lpfc_discovery_threads	Specifies the maximum number of ELS commands that can be outstanding for a discovery. **Note:** The lpfc_discovery_threads parameter defaults to a value of 64 for private loop topologies regardless of the configured value. If there are multiple ports configured on the host the value of 64 is only used for those ports that are connected in a private loop topology. The configured value is used for all other ports. The minimum value is 1. The maximum value is 64. The default value is 32.	No
lpfc_enable_da_id	When enabled, the FC and FCoE driver issues a DA_ID CT command to the fabric when VPorts log out of the fabric. The enabled value is 1. The disabled value is 0 (default).	No

Table 3-1 Static FC and FCoE Driver Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description	sysfs Visible
lpfc_enable_hba_heartbeat	When enabled, the heartbeat logic in the FC and FCoE driver is able to detect whether the adapter is functional. If the heartbeat logic detects the adapter is not functional, the driver will shut down the adapter. The disabled value is 0 (default). The enabled value is 1.	Yes
lpfc_enable_hba_reset	When enabled, the FC and FCoE drivers can pass resets to the adapter. This is typically used for debugging purposes. The enabled value is 1 (default). The disabled value is 0.	Yes
lpfc_enable_npiv	When enabled, the FC and FCoE driver can use NPIV to create VPorts (if supported by the fabric). The enabled value is 1 (default). The disabled value is 0.	Yes
lpfc_fcp_class	Specifies either FC Class 2 or 3 for FCP data transmission. For Class 2, the value is 2. For Class 3, the value is 3 (default).	Yes
lpfc_fcp_eq_count	**Note:** This parameter is deprecated in RHEL 6.x/SLES 11 SPx drivers. For OneConnect adapters and LPe16000 and LPe15000-series adapters, specifies the number of fast-path FCP event queues, if available. The minimum value is 1. The maximum value is 8. The default value is 4. **Note:** For LPe12000 adapters, this parameter is not applicable and has no effect.	Yes
lpfc_fcp_wq_count	**Note:** This parameter is deprecated in RHEL 6.x/SLES 11 SPx drivers. For OneConnect adapters and LPe16000 and LPe15000-series adapters, specifies the number of fast-path FCP work queues, if available. The minimum value is 1. The maximum value is 32. The default value is 4. **Note:** For LPe12000 adapters, this parameter is not applicable and has no effect.	Yes
lpfc_fdmi_on	Specifies if FDMI support is enabled or disabled. 0 = Disabled (default) 5 = Enable FDMI without a 60-second delay, use all adapter and port attributes. 7 = Enable FDMI with a 60-second delay, use all adapter and port attributes. Use this value to introduce a delay if FDMI is not operational. The delays begins after a linkup.	Yes
lpfc_lun_queue_depth	Specifies the default maximum number of commands sent to a single logical unit (disk drive). The minimum value is 1. The maximum value is 128. The default value is 30.	Yes

Table 3-1 Static FC and FCoE Driver Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description	sysfs Visible
lpfc_max_luns	Specifies the highest available LUN ID that is valid, per target. For example, a value of 19 means that LUN IDs from 0 to 19 are valid for the target. The SCSI layer scans each target until it reaches this specified LUN ID. The minimum value is 0. The maximum value is 65535. The default value is 255.	Yes
lpfc_max_scsicmpl_time	Uses command completion time to control queue depth. The units are in milliseconds. The minimum value is 0 (default). The maximum value is 6000.	Yes
lpfc_multi_ring_rctl	When lpfc_multi_ring_support is enabled, identifies the routing control (R_CTL) for the additional ring configuration. The minimum value is 1. The maximum value is 255. The default value is 4.	Yes
lpfc_multi_ring_support	Determines the number of primary SLI rings over which to spread IOCB entries. The minimum value is 1 (default). The maximum value is 2.	Yes
lpfc_multi_ring_type	When lpfc_multi_ring_support is enabled, identifies the TYPE of the additional ring configuration. The minimum value is 1. The maximum value is 255. The default value is 5 (LLC/SNAP).	Yes
lpfc_restrict_login	When enabled, restricts VPorts login to remote initiators. The enabled value is 1 (default). The disabled value is 0.	No
lpfc_scan_down	When enabled, selects the “scan down” method (scanning the AL_PA from high to low) to assign a SCSI ID. The enabled value is 1 (default). The disabled value is 0.	Yes
lpfc_sg_seg_cnt	Controls the scatter/gather maximum segment count passed to the FC and FCoE driver. This variable is applicable per SCSI command. For LPe12000 adapters, the minimum value is 64 (default), and the maximum value is 4096. For OneConnect and LPe16000 and LPe15000-series adapters, the minimum value is 64 (default), and the maximum value is 510.	Yes (sg_table size)
lpfc_sli_mode	For LPe12000 adapters, this parameter allows you to force the SLI mode requested by the adapter driver. The possible values are: • 0 = Auto-select (default) • 2 = SLI-2 • 3 = SLI-3 **Note:** For OneConnect and LPe16000, and LPe15000-series adapters, this parameter is not applicable and has no effect.	No

Table 3-1 Static FC and FCoE Driver Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description	sysfs Visible
lpfc_use_msi	When enabled, determines whether the driver uses MSI or MSI-X. • 0 = MSI disabled; INTx mode is used (default for the FC RHEL 5.x driver). • 1 = MSI; allows a maximum of 32 interrupts. • 2 = MSI-X; allows a maximum of 2048 interrupts (default for FC RHEL 6.x/SLES 11 SPx drivers). **Note:** Default is 2. This value reverts to 1 if the system does not support MSI-X. This value reverts to 0 if the system does not support MSI.	Yes

Dynamic FC and FCoE Driver Parameters

Changes to the dynamic parameters take affect immediately. All lpfc dynamic parameters are read/write using sysfs. Table 3-2 lists the dynamic FC and FCoE driver parameters.

Table 3-2 Dynamic FC and FCoE Driver Parameters

Parameter	Description
lpfc_cr_count	For LPe12000 adapters, this parameter determines the value for I/O coalescing for lpfc_cr_count outstanding commands. The minimum value is 1 (default). The maximum value is 255. **Note:** For OneConnect and LPe16000, and LPe15000-series adapters, this parameter is not applicable and has no effect.
lpfc_cr_delay	For LPe12000 adapters, this parameter determines the value for I/O coalescing for lpfc_cr_delay (milliseconds) outstanding commands. The minimum value is 0 (default). The maximum value is 63. **Note:** For OneConnect and LPe16000, and LPe15000-series adapters, this parameter is not applicable and has no effect.
lpfc_devloss_tmo	Specifies the number of seconds to hold an I/O error when a device disappears. The minimum value is 0. The maximum value is 255. The default value is 30.
lpfc_enable_auth	Specifies whether DHCHAP support is enabled. When set to 1, DHCHAP is enabled. When set to 0, DHCHAP is disabled. **Notes** • This property requires a link reset to activate. • This parameter is only applicable to the FC RHEL 5.x and SLES 10 drivers.

Table 3-2 Dynamic FC and FCoE Driver Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description
lpfc_fcp_imax	For OneConnect and LPe16000 and LPe15000-series adapters, specifies the maximum number of fast-path FCP interrupts per second. The minimum value is 636. The maximum value is 651042. The default value is 5000 for RHEL 6, RHEL 7, SLES 11 and SLES 12. Older driver versions have a default value of 10000. **Note:** For LPe12000 adapters, this parameter is not applicable and has no effect.
lpfc_fcp_io_channel	For LPe16000 and LPe15000-series adapters using RHEL 6.x/SLES 11 SPx drivers, defines the number of I/O channels supported by the driver. For more information, see “FC/FCoE Driver Performance Tuning” on page 82. The default value is 4 I/O channels. For LPe12000 adapters, and for LPe16000 and LPe15000-series adapters using the RHEL 5.x driver, this parameter is not applicable and has no effect.
lpfc_fcp_io_sched	For LPe16000 and LPe15000-series adapters using RHEL 6.x/SLES 11 SPx drivers, determines which algorithm to use when scheduling an FCoE I/O to an I/O channel. For more information, see “FC/FCoE Driver Performance Tuning” on page 82. The default value is 0, configuration by round-robin scheduling. A value of 1 sets configuration to CPU scheduling. For LPe12000 adapters, and for LPe16000 and LPe15000-series adapters using the RHEL 5.x driver, this parameter is not applicable and has no effect.
lpfc_link_speed	Specifies the FC link speed. The possible values are: • 0 = Auto-select (default) • 1 = 1Gbps • 2 = 2Gbps • 4 = 4Gbps • 8 = 8Gbps • 16 = 16Gbps **Notes** • Setting this option incorrectly can cause the adapter to fail to initialize. • If you configure the link speed in a BIOS utility, the link speed may be overwritten by the operating system according to its own configuration settings. To avoid this issue, configure the link speed in both the operating system driver and the Boot BIOS or UEFI driver.
lpfc_log_verbose	Specifies the log verbosity level of the messages posted by the driver. Extra activity logging (bit mask). The minimum value is 0x0 (default). The maximum value is 0xFFFFFFFF.
lpfc_nodev_tmo (deprecated)	**Note:** This is a deprecated parameter and lpfc_devloss_tmo should be used instead. This parameter will not work if you altered lpfc_devloss_tmo. Specifies the number of seconds to hold an I/O error when a device disappears. The minimum value is 1. The maximum value is 255. The default value is 30.
lpfc_pci_max_read	Specifies the maximum DMA read byte count. The possible values are 512, 1024, 2048 (default), and 4096.

Table 3-2 Dynamic FC and FCoE Driver Parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description
lpfc_poll_tmo	Specifies the number of milliseconds that the driver waits between polling FCP ring interrupts. The minimum value is 1. The maximum value is 255. The default value is 10.
lpfc_topology	For FC adapters, this parameter sets the link topology. The possible values are: • 0x0 = loop first; if loop fails, then point-to-point (default) • 0x2 = point-to-point only • 0x4 = loop only • 0x6 = point-to-point first; if point-to-point fails, then loop **Note:** For FCoE adapters, this parameter is not applicable and has no effect.
lpfc_use_adisc	When enabled, an ADISC is sent instead of a PLOGI for device discovery or RSCN. The enabled value is 1. The disabled value is 0.

Configuring FC and FCoE Driver Parameters

You can configure the FC and FCoE driver parameters by using:

- The modprobe Linux program for temporary configuration
- The modprobe.conf file (the FC RHEL 5.x driver) or the lpfc.conf file (FC RHEL 6.x and SLES 11 SPx drivers) for persistent configuration
- The sysfs interface (to view and modify parameters after loading the FC and FCoE driver)

  Note: Not all parameters visible in the sysfs directory can be modified; some are read-only.

- The OneCommand Manager application (see the *OneCommand Manager Application User Manual* for more information)

Note: FC and FCoE driver parameter changes made using modprobe.conf or the OneCommand Manager application persist if the FC and FCoE driver is uninstalled. To return to the default settings, you must reset them in the modeprobe.conf file and reload the driver.

Temporary Configuration with modprobe

When you manually load the FC and FCoE driver as a module using the modprobe command, and you change one or more driver parameter values in the command line, the configuration is temporary. These changes are considered temporary because they are valid only for the current session or until the FC and FCoE driver is unloaded.

Modprobe uses the modprobe.conf file, but parameters passed to it using the command line override the parameters in the modprobe.conf file. Values can be expressed in hexadecimal or decimal notation.

If you want to temporarily set lun_queue_depth to 20 (the default is 30) for all HBAs in your system, load the FC and FCoE driver with the following command:

```
modprobe lpfc lpfc_lun_queue_depth=20
```

Persistent Configuration with modprobe.conf or lpfc.conf

For the FC RHEL 5.x driver, to make the FC and FCoE driver parameters persist across module loads and reboots, modify the /etc/modprobe.conf file. The FC and FCoE driver parameters are specified in /etc/modprobe.conf via the "options" command. For example, the following command sets the verbose flag:

```
options lpfc lpfc_log_verbose=0xffffffff
```

For FC RHEL 6.x and SLES 11 SPx drivers, to make the FC and FCoE driver parameters persist across module loads and reboots, perform the following steps:

1. In the /etc/modprobe.d directory, create a file with the driver name "lpfc.conf".
2. In /etc/modprobe.d/lpfc.conf, use the "options" command to add the appropriate FC and FCoE driver parameters and their desired values. For example, adding the following command to the lpfc.conf file sets the verbose flag:

   ```
   options lpfc lpfc_log_verbose=0x3ffff
   ```

If driver parameters are modified in the modprobe.conf file or added to the lpfc.conf file, the FC and FCoE driver must be reloaded for the parameters to take effect. Also, a new ramdisk image is required if you want the changes to take effect in the next boot. See "Creating a New Ramdisk Image" on page 33.

If the same parameter is specified on the modprobe command line and also in the modprobe.conf or lpfc.conf file, then the value specified in the modprobe command line takes precedence.

Configure Parameters with a Read/Write to sysfs

Sysfs is a virtual file system that exposes the structure of the system. It also includes interfaces to driver parameters through which the FC and FCoE driver parameters can be viewed and modified. Since these interfaces are available only after driver load, only dynamic FC and FCoE driver parameters can be changed. However, both static and dynamic FC and FCoE driver parameters can be read through sysfs.

Notes

- Sysfs changes exist only during driver load and are lost when the FC and FCoE driver is unloaded or the system is rebooted.
- Driver parameters that are set through module parameters are global; setting them through sysfs is on a scsi host (adapter port) basis.

  For example:

  'echo 0x7f >> /sys/class/scsi_host/host7/lpfc_log_verbose' only affects host 7.

  'modprobe lpfc lpfc_log_verbose=0x7f' will apply to all scsi host (ports) managed by the lpfc driver.

Viewing Parameters with sysfs

The sysfs file system is mounted and available as /sys. You must first identify the scsi_host that represents the adapter for which you want to modify the FC and FCoE driver parameters. All scsi_hosts bound to the FC and FCoE driver can be viewed with the following command:

```
ls -d /sys/bus/pci/drivers/lpfc/*/host*
```

Assuming you are interested in adapter scsi_host 7, you can list the FC and FCoE driver parameters for this particular adapter as:

```
ls -l /sys/class/scsi_host/host7/lpfc*
```

An example output follows:

```
-r--r--r--  1 root root 4096 Feb 28 17:03 /sys/class/scsi_host/host7/lpfc_ack0
-r--r--r--  1 root root 4096 Feb 28 17:03 /sys/class/scsi_host/host7/lpfc_fcp_class
-rw-r--r--  1 root root 4096 Feb 28 17:03 /sys/class/scsi_host/host7/
lpfc_fdmi_on
-r--r--r--  1 root root 4096 Feb 28 17:03 /sys/class/scsi_host/host7/lpfc_link_speed
-rw-r--r--  1 root root 4096 Feb 28 15:34 /sys/class/scsi_host/host7/lpfc_log_verbose
-r--r--r--  1 root root 4096 Feb 28 17:03
/sys/class/scsi_host/host7/lpfc_lun_queue_depth
-rw-r--r--  1 root root 4096 Feb 28 17:03 /sys/class/scsi_host/host7/lpfc_max_luns
-rw-r--r--  1 root root 4096 Feb 28 17:03 /sys/class/scsi_host/host7/lpfc_nodev_tmo
-rw-r--r--  1 root root 4096 Feb 28 17:03 /sys/class/scsi_host/host7/lpfc_scan_down
-r--r--r--  1 root root 4096 Feb 28 17:03 /sys/class/scsi_host/host7/lpfc_topology
-rw-r--r--  1 root root 4096 Feb 28 17:03 /sys/class/scsi_host/host7/lpfc_use_adisc
```

Temporary Configuring Parameters with sysfs

In the previous example, notice that the FC and FCoE driver parameters are available as files. Reading a file displays the current value of a driver parameter. If the permissions allow it, you can write a value to the file and it will take effect immediately.

Reading the lpfc_log_verbose file may show that its value is “0”:

```
cat /sys/class/scsi_host/host7/lpfc_log_verbose
0
```

To modify the lpfc_log_verbose value to 0xffffffff:

```
echo 0xffffffff > /sys/class/scsi_host/host7/lpfc_log_verbose
```

Reading the lpfc_log_verbose file now shows a value of 0xffffffff:

cat /sys/class/scsi_host/host7/lpfc_log_verbose

```
0xffffffff
```

Note: Setting the lpfc_log_verbose value to 0xffffffff may cause the system to experience performance degradation.

Creating a New Ramdisk Image

The lpfc-install script creates a ramdisk image containing the FC and FCoE driver for the currently running kernel.

Note: You must create a new ramdisk image whenever the lpfc options in /etc/modprobe.conf are changed and you want the change to take effect on the next reboot.

To create a new initial ramdisk image for inbox FC and FCoE drivers and installed binary RPM FC driver kits:

- For RHEL 5.x distributions, type

```
mkinitrd -f /boot/initrd-<kernel-version>.img
<kernel-version>
```

- For RHEL 6.x distributions, type

```
dracut -f /boot/initramfs-<kernel-version>.img
<kernel-version>
```

Dynamically Recognizing LUNs and Targets (Using scan)

The FC and FCoE driver enables you to dynamically recognize LUNs and targets without unloading or reloading the FC/FCoE module and without resetting the adapter.

To rescan an adapter's targets with sysfs, given the adapter's host number (in this example, 3), type

```
echo "- - -" > /sys/class/scsi_host/host3/scan
```

To limit the rescan to a particular target, given the adapter's host number (in this example, 3) and the target number (in this example, 2), type

```
echo "- 2 -" > /sys/class/scsi_host/host3/scan
```

You can also use the Emulex lun_scan script in the /usr/sbin/lpfc directory.

Persistent Naming

The generic device manager for the Linux kernel is "udev", which primarily manages device nodes in the /dev directory.

Using udev to Discover Logical to Physical Mappings for sd Devices

In Linux, the driver for SCSI disk drives is "sd". A disk device name has an sd prefix. Persistent names for sd devices are provided in the /dev/disk/by-id directory. To find the persistent udev name for the disk, which is currently "sdc", type

```
cd /dev/disk/by-id
ls -l | grep sdc
```

The sample output is:

```
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 9 2006-08-01 19:08 scsi-32000000c5005d6e6 -> ../../sdc
```

In the previous example, the disk has no partitions. If the disk had two partitions, the output would look like the following:

```
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 9 2006-08-01 19:08 scsi-32000000c5005d6e6 -> ../../sdc
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 10 2006-08-01 19:08 scsi-32000000c5005d6e6-part1 -> ../../sdc1
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 10 2006-08-01 19:08 scsi-32000000c5005d6e6-part2 -> ../../sdc2
```

Configuring the System to Boot Using Persistent Names

For SLES 11 SPx

Note: SLES 11 SPx is configured by default with udev to provide persistent names for hard disks, including FC-attached disks.

To use a persistent name for a boot device with SLES 11 SPx:

1. In /boot/grub/menu.lst, find the kernel line for the default boot. For example:
   ```
   kernel /boot/vmlinuz root=/dev/sda2 vga=0x314
   ```
2. Find the persistent name for the root partition (following "root=" on the kernel line) by using the instructions in "Using udev to Discover Logical to Physical Mappings for sd Devices" on page 33.
3. In the same file, /boot/grub/menu.lst, replace the text after "root=" with the partition's persistent name. For example:
   ```
   kernel /boot/vmlinuz root=/dev/disk/by-id/scsi-32000000c5005d6e6-part2
   vga=0x314
   ```
4. Change any mounts listed in /etc/fstab that refer to this root partition by either its /dev/sd name or a file system label to use the persistent name as well.

For RHEL 5.x and RHEL 6.x

To use a persistent name for a boot device with RHEL 5.x and RHEL 6.x:

1. In /boot/grub/grub.conf, find the kernel line for the default boot. For example:
   ```
   kernel /boot/vmlinuz -<kernel version> ro root=/dev/sda2
   ```
2. Find the persistent name for the root partition (following "root=" on the kernel line) by using the instructions in "Using udev to Discover Logical to Physical Mappings for sd Devices" on page 33.
3. In the same file, /boot/grub/menu.lst, replace the text after "root=" with the partition's persistent name. For example:
   ```
   kernel /boot/vmlinuz -<kernel version> ro
   root=/dev/disk/by-id/scsi-32000000c5005d6e6-part2
   ```
4. Change any mounts listed in /etc/fstab which refer to this root partition by either its /dev/sd name or a file system label to use the persistent name as well.

Using udev with st Devices

In Linux, the driver for SCSI tape drives is "st". A tape device name has an "st" prefix. The udev rules for tape devices are the same as for disk devices. There must be a

unique ID that persists across initiator reboots and persists regardless of discovery order.

You must consider whether the tape device is an FC tape device or an FC-SCSI tape device (in which there are multiple SCSI tape devices that reside behind an FC controller). If it is an FC tape device, then the WWPN is unique and can be used to create the persistent name. In this case, the scsi_id command should return this as the unique identifier with a single digit prefix. If the FC controller has multiple SCSI tape devices behind it, the WWPN is not unique, and the persistent name must use multiple information elements to build the unique ID. "FC Tape Device Examples" on page 35 and "FC-SCSI Tape Device Example" on page 36 are examples of each scenario.

FC Tape Device Examples

The following examples use the scsi_id command to retrieve and generate a unique SCSI identifier:

```
scsi_id [options]
```

For these examples, the following [options] are used:

- `-g` Treats the device as white listed. It is needed on the command line or in the scsi_id.config file for the scsi_id command to generate any output. In the examples, the -g option is needed on the command line because the vendor and model for this tape device were not in the /etc/scsi_id.config file.
- `-s` Generates an id for the sysfs-device. Note that "-s" is an invalid option for scsi_id version 147.

Note: Since the [options] can vary depending on the version of the scsi_id command, see the scsi_id man page on your system for the correct and complete list of the [options].'

The following example is an FC tape device using the SCSI generic driver (sg) rather than the SCSI tape driver. The value returned has a leading prefix of 3, which is the NAA type. The remaining digits represent the FC controller's WWPN.

```
scsi_id -g -s /sys/class/scsi_generic/sg0
350060b000029b592
```

The following example is an FC tape device using the SCSI tape driver. The value returned is the same as the previous example.

```
scsi_id -g -s /sys/class/scsi_tape/nst0
350060b000029b592
```

The following example uses a different FC tape vendor. Notice that the value returned is similar to the previous examples, with respect to the leading digit and the WWPN.

```
/sbin/scsi_id -g -s sys/class/scsi_tape/nst0
35005076300015101
```

FC-SCSI Tape Device Example

The following is an example of a FC controller with multiple SCSI tape devices behind it (FC-SCSI tape device). When the Emulex driver is loaded, the SCSI mid-level discovers the SCSI tape devices as follows:

```
scsi scan: INQUIRY to host 14 channel 0 id 0 lun 0
scsi: unknown device type 12
Vendor: ADIC      Model: SNC 4000          Rev: 42d4
Type:   RAID                               ANSI SCSI revision: 03
Attached scsi generic sg5 at scsi14, channel 0, id 0, lun 0,  type 12
scsi scan: INQUIRY to host 14 channel 0 id 0 lun 1
Vendor: ADIC      Model: Scalar 24         Rev: 227A
Type:   Medium Changer                     ANSI SCSI revision: 02
Attached scsi generic sg6 at scsi14, channel 0, id 0, lun 1,type 8
scsi scan: INQUIRY to host 14 channel 0 id 0 lun 2
Vendor: IBM       Model: ULTRIUM-TD2       Rev: 38D0
Type:   Sequential-Access                  ANSI SCSI revision: 03
Attached scsi tape st0 at scsi14, channel 0, id 0, lun 2
st0: try direct i/o: yes (alignment 512 B), max page reachable by HBA 4503599627370495
Attached scsi generic sg7 at scsi14, channel 0, id 0, lun 2,  type 1
scsi scan: INQUIRY to host 14 channel 0 id 0 lun 3
Vendor: IBM       Model: ULTRIUM-TD2       Rev: 38D0
Type:   Sequential-Access                  ANSI SCSI revision: 03
Attached scsi tape st1 at scsi14, channel 0, id 0, lun 3
st1: try direct i/o: yes (alignment 512 B), max page reachable by HBA 4503599627370495
Attached scsi generic sg8 at scsi14, channel 0, id 0, lun 3,  type 1
```

This log output shows a controller at LUN 0, the medium changer at LUN 1, and two SCSI tape devices at LUNs 2 and 3.

The following example is the result of a scsi_id call:

```
scsi_id -g -s /sys/class/scsi_tape/nst0
1IBM     ULTRIUM-TD2     1110133831
scsi_id -g -s /sys/class/scsi_tape/nst1
1IBM     ULTRIUM-TD2     1110133994
```

Notice that the unique ID comprises three values with space delimiters. A udev rule must have a unique ID for the device, so that all three parts of this returned string are required. To do this, use the following command:

```
scsi_id -u -g -s /sys/class/scsi_tape/nst0
1IBM_____ULTRIUM-TD2_____1110133831
scsi_id -u -g -s /sys/class/scsi_tape/nst1
1IBM_____ULTRIUM-TD2_____1110133994
```

Creating the udev Persistent Name for SCSI Tape Device

After you know the SCSI ID call needed to extract a unique ID, use the same process to create a udev persistent name for a SCSI tape device as on a SCSI disk device.

The rule for the FC tape device is

```
BUS="scsi", SYSFS{vendor}="HP", SYSFS{model}="ULTRIUM 3-SCSI",
PROGRAM="/sbin/scsi_id -p 0x83 -u -g -s
/sys/class/scsi_tape/nst%n",RESULT="350060b000029b592",
SYMLINK="fc_lun_st%n"
```

The rule for the FC-SCSI tape device is

```
BUS="scsi", SYSFS{vendor}="IBM", SYSFS{model}="ULTRIUM-TD2",
PROGRAM="/sbin/scsi_id -p 0x83 -u -g -s
/sys/class/scsi_tape/nst%n",RESULT="1IBM_____ULTRIUM-TD2_____111013
3831", SYMLINK="fc_lun_st%n"
BUS="scsi", RESULT="1IBM_____ULTRIUM-TD2_____1110133994",
SYMLINK="fc_lun_st%n"
```

Create a new file named /etc/udev/rules.d/45-local.rules and put the appropriate rule in it. Then run "udevtrigger" to reload the udev rules, and the output of the rules will follow:

```
udevtrigger
ls -al /dev/fc*
lrwxrwxrwx  1 root root 3 Apr  7 15:03 fc_lun_st0 -> st0
lrwxrwxrwx  1 root root 3 Apr  7 15:03 fc_lun_st1 -> st1
```

Persistent Naming References

See the following references for more information on persistent naming:

- http://www.reactivated.net/udevrules.php by Daniel Drake (dsd)
- http://kernel.org/pub/linux/utils/kernel/hotplug/udev_vs_devfs by Greg Kroah-Hartman

Ethernet Driver Configuration

The following section describes how to configure parameters for the FC and FCoE driver.

Ethernet Driver Configuration Parameters

The Ethernet driver supports the configurable parameters described in Table 3-3.

Table 3-3 Ethernet Driver Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description
gro	Parameter indicates to enable or disable GRO. The default value is 1 (enabled). The disabled value is 0.
num_vfs	In systems supporting SR-IOV, when IOV is enabled, this parameter indicates the number of VFs to be enabled per PF. For configuring SR-IOV, see "SR-IOV Configuration" on page 41. The default value is 0 (SR-IOV is not enabled). The possible values are 0 to 63. **Note:** This parameter is obsolete. Use the sysfs method to enable or disable VFs.

Table 3-3 Ethernet Driver Configuration Parameters

Parameter	Description
rss_on_mc	Enables receive-side scaling (RSS) on multi-channel functions that have the capability. The default value is 0 (disabled). The enabled value is 1. **Note:** Currently, this parameter is ignored by the driver. The driver enables RSS on multi-channel functions that have the capability by default.
rx_frag_size	The size of fragments used to DMA received data. The possible values are 2048 (default), 4096 and 8192.

You can configure Linux to automatically load the driver with any of these options after each reboot. To do so, add a line to /etc/modprobe.conf with the required options. For example, to load the driver with the fragment size of 4096 and create eight VFs per PF in an SR-IOV–capable system, add the following line:

```
options be2net rx_frag_size=4096 num_vfs=8
```

VLAN Support on UMC

In universal multi-channel (UMC) mode, an LPVID for each channel configured in the BIOS is transparently added in the transmit path and removed in the receive path by the adapter. When a VLAN is configured in the host using vconfig on any of the functions, the host VLAN ID overrides the corresponding LPVID channel configured in the BIOS. Up to 15 VLAN IDs can be configured in the host for each PF using vconfig. The VLAN IDs configured in the host should be different from the channel VLAN IDs configured in the BIOS. For additional information on UMC, refer to the *Emulex Universal Multi-Channel Reference Guide*.

Notes

- LACP is not supported when UMC is enabled.
- SR-IOV is not supported when UMC is enabled.
- LPe16202 CNAs do not support UMC.

Support for Ethtool set/get-channels

The Ethtool get-channels command is available in kernel versions of RHEL 6.4, SLES 11.2, and 3.0.x and higher.

The Ethtool get-channels command – “ethtool -l <ethx>” displays the following information:

- The current number of Rx/Tx/interrupt queue pairs (a “combined channel”) created by the NIC function
- The maximum number of channels supported by the NIC function

The Ethtool set-channels command - "ethtool -L <ethx> combined N" configures the number of channels requested for the NIC function.

Notes

- You can increase (up to the maximum supported limit) or decrease the number of channels used by the NIC function.
- The NIC driver supports only “combined” channels.
- The maximum number of channels supported by an interface is also limited to the number of cpu-cores in the server.
- In older Linux distributions, use the sysfs interface as follows:
  - The maximum number of channels supported by NIC function:
    `cat /sys/class/net/<ethx>/max_qs`
  - The current number of channels configured:
    `cat /sys/class/net/<ethx>/num_qs`
  - To configure the 'N' number of channels requested for the NIC function:
    `echo N > /sys/class/net<ethx>/num_qs`

Support for Ethtool set-dump

The Ethtool set-dump command is available in the kernel versions of RHEL 6.4, SLES 11.2, and 3.0.x and higher. It is supported only on LPe16000-series adapters.

The Ethtool set-dump command - "ethtool -W <ethx> N" can be used as follows:

- To trigger a FW dump:
  `ethtool -W <ethx> 1`
- To delete an existing dump
  `ethtool -W <ethx> 2`

Notes

- An existing dump should be deleted first before triggering a new dump.
- In older Linux distributions, use the sysfs interface as follows:
  - To trigger a FW dump:
    `# echo 1 > /sys/class/net/<ethx>/trigger_dump`
  - To delete an existing dump:
    `# echo 1 > /sys/class/net/<ethx>/delete_dump`

Transmit/Receive Queue Counts

The number of queue counts created by the NIC driver is provided in Table 3-4.

Table 3-4 Tx and Rx Queue Counts

Profile/Configuration	Combined IRQs (for example, RSS and Tx queues) (Initial/Max) initial: number of queues available on load max: number of queues that can be set by set-channels					
	OCe14002 (ASIC REV 0x11)	OCe14401	OCe14002 (ASIC REV 0x10)	OCe14004	OCe11102	LPe16000

Table 3-4 Tx and Rx Queue Counts (Continued)

Profile/Configuration	Combined IRQs (for example, RSS and Tx queues) (Initial/Max) initial: number of queues available on load max: number of queues that can be set by set-channels					
NIC only	8/31	8/31	8/31	8/31	8/16	8/17
NIC only SR-IOV PF (sriov_numvfs>0)	[1-8]/[1-31]	[1-8]/[1-31]	[1-8]/[1-31]	[1-8]/[1-31]	1/1	8/17
NIC only SR-IOV VF	[1-3]/[1-3]	[1-3]/[1-3]	[1-3]/[1-3]	[1-3]/[1-3]	1/1	4/4
NIC only SR-IOV PF (sriov_numvfs=0)	8/31	8/31	8/31	8/31	8/16	8/17
NIC (only with ARI) (UMC and NPar)	8/8	8/8	4/4	8/8	8/16 (first interface, 1/1 otherwise)	N/A

Support for Ethtool set/get-rxfh

The Ethtool get-rxfh and set-rxfh commands are available in kernel versions of RHEL 7.1, 3.16.0 and higher.

The Ethool get-rxfh command – ethtool – x <ethx> shows the following information:

- The current indirection table entries
- The programmed RSS hash-key

The Ethtool set-rxfh command – ethtool –X <ethx> [hkey aa:bb:cc...] [equal N | weight W0 W1...] sets the following parameters:

1. Indirection table entries
2. RSS hash-key

Note: In older Linux distributions, use the sysfs interface as follows:

- To show the currently configured RSS hash key:
  `cat /sys/class/net/<ethx>/rss_hashkey`
- To configure the new RSS hash key
  `echo -e "aa:bb:cc...." > /sys/class/net/<ethx>/rss_hashkey`

Support for Showing Onboard Die Temperature

Onboard die temperature is exported through the sysfs interface. On kernels which support the hardware monitoring framework, the temperature is exported using the hwmon sysfs interface. Temperatures exported using the hwmon interface can also be read using the lm-sensors utility with the "sensors" command.

To show the current board temperature via the sysfs node:

```
cat /sysclass/hwmon/<hwmonx>/device/temp1_input
```

Otherwise, the current board temperature is exported with regular sysfs interface:

```
cat /sys/class/net/<ethx>/device/temp1_input
```

SR-IOV Configuration

Introduction

This section contains requirements and instructions to use SR-IOV with the following host operating systems:

- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6.3 - 64-bit KVM
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6.4 - 64-bit KVM
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6.5 - 64-bit KVM
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 6.6 - 64-bit KVM
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7 - 64-bit KVM
- Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7.1 - 64-bit KVM
- SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 11 SP2 - 64-bit Xen and KVM
- SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 11 SP3 - 64-bit Xen and KVM
- SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 11 SP4 - 64-bit Xen and KVM
- SuSE Linux Enterprise Server 12 - 64-bit Xen and KVM
- SLES and RHEL supported with Xen

These environments support capabilities of OneConnect to enable multiple PCIe virtual functions (VFs) for a PCIe physical function (PF). Each of these VFs can be assigned to virtual machines (VMs). A VF enables the guest operating system direct access to OneConnect, such that guest performance is not limited by the overheads of the hypervisor.

With SR-IOV, VMs directly drive I/Os on the NIC. Therefore, SR-IOV has the following advantages over traditional virtualized I/O:

- Improved device performance for virtual guests
- Increased scalability
- Reduced CPU utilization
- Reduced latency

Known issues include:

- On RHEL 6.3 (or earlier) and SLES 11 SP2 (or earlier) systems, any attempt to disable SR-IOV by the driver in hypervisor when VFs are assigned to VMs leads to undefined behavior. This known issue needs to be corrected in the kernel. As a result of this issue in these kernel distributions, after an Ethernet driver is loaded with a non-zero value for num_vfs, the driver can never be unloaded. The only way to reload the driver with a different num_vfs value is to reboot the system.
- The Kdump (kernel dump) feature is not supported when SR-IOV is enabled.

Setting Up SR-IOV

Note: SR-IOV is not supported in multi-channel setups.

Prerequisites

To set up SR-IOV on your system, you need the following:

- A server or blade with an SR-IOV-capable motherboard BIOS

  Note: Configuration mechanisms for parameters such as MAC address, VLAN, and QoS for VF are supported in RHEL 6 and above, and SLES 11 and above distributions.

- OneConnect OCx11102-xT or later adapter versions, or LPe16202 in FCoE+NIC mode
- If a KVM hypervisor is installed, it must contain the qemu-kvm packages.

Depending on your system, perform one or more of the following tasks to set up your BIOS. For more information, see the manufacturer's instructions for your system.

- Enable SR-IOV in the system BIOS. This supports SR-IOV functionality.
- Enable Intel Virtualization Technology support for Direct I/O VT-d.

You can use the PXESelect utility or the UEFI (HII) utility to set up SR-IOV.

To enable and configure SR-IOV in the OneConnect firmware using either the UEFIBoot utility or the PXESelect utility, see the *Boot for NIC, iSCSI, FCoE, and RoCE Protocols User Manual*.

1. Install the required Linux operating system that serves as a hypervisor.
2. Update the /boot/grub/menu.lst file to include the following command line load parameter for the Linux kernel:

   ```
   intel_iommu=on
   ```

3. Install the appropriate version of the Emulex Ethernet driver that supports SR-IOV for the operating system version that you are using.
4. Reboot the server for the new changes to become operational.
5. Use the "lspci -vvv" output command to check if SR-IOV is properly enabled.

   The "lspci-vvv" command returns an SR-IOV capability section for each Ethernet PF. The Initial VFs and Total VFs should be non-zero. Make a note of the lspci command output in the hypervisor. This output is needed in step 10 on page 45. Specifically, make note of the pci-id of the VFs that have been created.

   The following is an example of the SR-IOV capabilities section output of the PF with SR-IOV enabled:

   ```
   Capabilities: [180] Single Root I/O Virtualization (SR-IOV)
   IOVCap: Migration-, Interrupt Message Number: 000
   IOVCtl: Enable- Migration- Interrupt- MSE- ARIHierarchy-
   IOVSta: Migration-
   Initial VFs: 32, Total VFs: 32, Number of VFs: 0, Function Dependency
   Link: 00
   VF offset: 0, stride: 1, Device ID: 0710
   ```

```
Supported Page Size: 00000557, System Page Size: 00000001
Region 0: Memory at 0000000000000000 (64-bit, non-prefetchable)
VF Migration: offset: 00000000, BIR: 0
```

The following is an example of the SR-IOV capabilities section output of the PF with SR-IOV disabled:

```
Capabilities: [180] Single Root I/O Virtualization (SR-IOV)
IOVCap: Migration-, Interrupt Message Number: 000
IOVCtl: Enable- Migration- Interrupt- MSE- ARIHierarchy-
IOVSta: Migration-
Initial VFs: 0, Total VFs: 0, Number of VFs: 0, Function Dependency
Link: 00
VF offset: 0, stride: 1, Device ID: 0710
Supported Page Size: 00000557, System Page Size: 00000001
Region 0: Memory at 0000000000000000 (64-bit, non-prefetchable)
VF Migration: offset: 00000000, BIR: 0
```

6. Create a VM using the Virtual Machine Manager utility and install the RHEL 6.x operating system on the VM.
7. Shut down the VM.
8. Echo the number of VFs/PF to the sriov_numvfs file, where "X" is the number of VFs per PF:

   ```
   echo X > sys/bus/pci/devices/..../sriov_numvfs
   ```

   The possible values are 0 to 64 per physical port. The default value is 0 (SR-IOV is not enabled).

   The total number of VFs can be distributed among available ports as required, but each port has a maximum of 64 VFs. Table 3-5 on page 43 lists the total number of VF counts that are supported for various adapter configurations.

   The maximum number of VFs supported per PF can be read from:

   ```
   sys/bus/pci/devices/..../sriov_totalvfs
   ```

Note: On 4-port OCx11104 adapters, VFs can be configured only for ports 0 and 1, not for ports 2 or 3.

- VFs are supported only for network functions; they are not supported for storage functions.

Table 3-5 Total VF Counts that are Supported for Various Adapter Configurations

Adapter Configuration	Number of Ports	PF Count	VF Count per ASIC	Comments
OCe11102 2-port 10Gb NIC, stand-alone adapter	2	2	60	Per port VF count is 30. P0/P1: 30/30
OCe11102 2-port 10Gb NIC, stand-alone, NCSI-enabled IPL	2	2	59	VF count per port can be P0/P1: 30/29 or P0/P1: 29/30.
OCm11102 2-port 10Gb, HP/Lenovo System X LOM/Mezzanine	2	2	60	Per port VF count is 30. P0/P1: 30/30

Table 3-5 Total VF Counts that are Supported for Various Adapter Configurations (Continued)

Adapter Configuration	Number of Ports	PF Count	VF Count per ASIC	Comments
OCm11102 2-port 10Gb, HP/Lenovo System X LOM/Mezzanine, NCSI-enabled IPL	2	2	59	VF count per port can be P0/P1: 30/29 or P0/P1: 29/30.
OCm11104 2-port 10Gb + 2-port 1Gb (4-port), Lenovo System X LOM/Mezzanine	4	4	55	Per port VF count can be P0/P1: 28/27 or P0/P1: 27/28.VFs are not supported on 1G ports.
OCe11102 2-port 10Gb HP (All IPLs)	2	4/6/8	48	Per port VF count is 24. VFs will be distributed across the PFs in multiples of 8.
OCe14401 1-port 40Gb NIC	1	1	63	63 VFs for NIC port.
OCe14102 (ASIC REV 0X10) 2-port 10Gb NIC	2	2	62	Per port VF count is 31.
OCe14102 (ASIC REV 0X11) 2-port 10Gb NIC	2	2	126	Per port VF count is 63.
OCe14104 4-port 10Gb NIC	4	4	124	Per port VF count is 31.
OCe14401 1-port 40Gb NIC plus storage (iSCSI/FCoE)	1	2 (one NIC, one storage)	63	63 VFs for NIC port.
OCe14102 (ASIC REV 0x10) 2-port 10Gb NIC plus storage (iSCSI/FCoE)	2	4 (two NIC, two storage)	62	Per NIC port VF count is 31.
OCe14102 (ASIC REV 0X11) 2-port 10Gb NIC plus storage (iSCSI/FCoE)	2	4 (two NIC, two storage)	126	Per NIC port VF count is 63.
LPe16002 NIC plus FCoE	2	4 (two NIC, two FCoE)	128	Per NIC port VF count is 64.

9. Detach VFs from the host before adding them to the guest.

   Example 1 (using only one VF per physical port):

   RHEL 6.x KVM: - View Emulex PCI devices with the lspci command:

```
    # lspci | grep Emulex     16:00.0 Ethernet controller: Emulex
Corporation OneConnect 10Gb NIC (be3) (rev 03) <-- LOM Port 0 (Function 0)
16:00.1 Ethernet controller: Emulex Corporation OneConnect 10Gb NIC (be3)
(rev 03) <-- LOM Port 1 (Function 1)     16:04.0 Ethernet controller: Emulex
Corporation OneConnect 10Gb NIC (be3) (rev 03) <-- VF LOM Port 0 (Function
0)     16:08.0 Ethernet controller: Emulex Corporation OneConnect 10Gb NIC
(be3) (rev 03) <-- VF LOM Port 1 (Function 1)
```

   Detach desired VFs:

```
    # virsh nodedev-dettach pci_0000_16_04_0     Device pci_0000_16_04_0
detached <-- VF LOM Port 0 (Function 0)     # virsh nodedev-dettach
```

```
pci_0000_16_08_0     Device pci_0000_16_08_0 detached <-- VF LOM Port 1
(Function 1)
```

Example 2 (using only one VF per physical port):

SLES 11.x Xen: - View Emulex PCI devices with the lspci command:

```
    # lspci | grep Emulex     16:00.0 Ethernet controller: Emulex
Corporation OneConnect 10Gb NIC (be3) (rev 03) <-- LOM Port 0 (Function 0)
16:00.1 Ethernet controller: Emulex Corporation OneConnect 10Gb NIC (be3)
(rev 03) <-- LOM Port 1 (Function 1)     16:04.0 Ethernet controller: Emulex
Corporation OneConnect 10Gb NIC (be3) (rev 03) <-- VF LOM Port 0 (Function
0)     16:08.0 Ethernet controller: Emulex Corporation OneConnect 10Gb NIC
(be3) (rev 03) <-- VF LOM Port 1 (Function 1)     # lspci -nn | grep Emulex
16:00.0  Ethernet controller: [0200]: Emulex Corporation OneConnect 10Gb NIC
(be3) [19a2:0710] (rev 03) <-- LOM Port 0 (Function 0)     16:00.1  Ethernet
controller: [0200]: Emulex Corporation OneConnect 10Gb NIC (be3)
[19a2:0710] (rev 03) <-- LOM Port 1 (Function 1)     16:04.0  Ethernet
controller: [0200]: Emulex Corporation OneConnect 10Gb NIC (be3)
[19a2:0710] (rev 03) <-- VF LOM Port 0 (Function 0)     16:08.0  Ethernet
controller: [0200]: Emulex Corporation OneConnect 10Gb NIC (be3)
[19a2:0710] (rev 03) <-- VF LOM Port 1 (Function 1)
```

- List Emulex PCI device by device code

```
    # virsh nodedev-list | grep 19a2     pci_19a2_710  <-- LOM Port 0
(Function 0)     pci_19a2_710_0 <-- LOM Port 1 (Function 1)
pci_19a2_710_1 <-- VF LOM Port 0 (Function 0)     pci_19a2_710_2 <-- VF LOM
Port 1 (Function 1)     # virsh nodedev-dettach pci_19a2_710_1     Device
pci_19a2_710_1 detached <-- VF LOM Port 0 (Function 0)     # virsh
nodedev-dettach pci_19a2_710_2     Device pci_19a2_710_2 detached <-- VF LOM
Port 1 (Function 1)
```

10. Use the Virtual Machine Manager GUI to attach the VF (step 5 on page 42) to the guest operating system by using the add physical device option.

    Note: To reconfigure a system that is already set up, remove the attached VF from the guest operating system by selecting the VF and using the remove option. See the documentation for the host operating system for information on using the Virtual Machine Manager to attach and remove virtual interfaces.

11. Start the RHEL 6.x guest operating system. After the guest operating system is booted, use the lspci command to confirm the visibility of the NIC function. The output shows a NIC function, for example:

    ```
    03:00.0 Ethernet controller: Emulex Corp. Emulex OneConnect 10Gb
    NIC (be3)
    ```

12. The Ethernet driver automatically loads with the out-of-box driver, and creates the network interfaces. Use the ifconfig command to verify that the interface is created.
13. After configuring the network interfaces with proper IP addresses, you can send and receive network traffic from the VM. See the documentation for the host and guest operating systems for information on network configuration.

Edge Virtual Bridging

The OCe14000-series chip supports both VEB and tagless VEPA modes. VEB mode is enabled by default in the chip. Switching to VEB/VEPA mode can be done using the

bridge utility or the Emulex OneCommand® Manager application. The bridge utility is available in RHEL 7 and SLES 12 and higher distributions.

Assigning VFs to a VM on the SLES Operating System

To assign VFs to the VM in the SLES Xen kernel, the VF must be unbound from the NIC module and then bound to the pciback module.

Note: In the following steps, "0000:07:0b.5" is used as an example. To match those instances to the port that you want to use, you need to select the entry which matches the PCI bus, device, or function which corresponds to the port that you want to assign. The ethtool utility can be used to determine this information, such as ethtool -i eth0 (where eth0 is the interface you want to assign).

1. Load the pciback driver "modprobe pciback".
2. Navigate to the /sys/bus/pci/drivers/pciback directory and ensure that the following is displayed:

```
Panama-Sles11sp2:/sys/bus/pci/drivers/pciback # ls -lrt
total 0
--w------- 1 root root 4096 Sep 5 15:29 unbind
--w------- 1 root root 4096 Sep 5 15:29 uevent
-r-------- 1 root root 4096 Sep 5 15:29 slots
--w------- 1 root root 4096 Sep 5 15:29 remove_slot
--w------- 1 root root 4096 Sep 5 15:29 remove_id
-rw------- 1 root root 4096 Sep 5 15:29 quirks
-rw------- 1 root root 4096 Sep 5 15:29 permissive
--w------- 1 root root 4096 Sep 5 15:29 new_id
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 0 Sep 5 15:29 module ->
../../../../module/pciback
--w------- 1 root root 4096 Sep 5 15:34 new_slot
--w------- 1 root root 4096 Sep 5 15:34 bind
```

3. Navigate to the /sys/bus/pci/drivers/be2net directory and ensure that the following is displayed:

```
--w------- 1 root root 4096 Sep 5 15:32 uevent
--w------- 1 root root 4096 Sep 5 15:32 remove_id
--w------- 1 root root 4096 Sep 5 15:32 new_id
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 0 Sep 5 15:32 module ->
../../../../module/be2net
--w------- 1 root root 4096 Sep 5 15:32 bind
--w------- 1 root root 4096 Sep 5 15:33 unbind
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 0 Sep 5 15:32 0000:07:0b.5 ->
../../../../devices/pci0000:00/0000:00:09.0/0000:07:0b.5
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 0 Sep 5 15:32 0000:07:0b.4 ->
../../../../devices/pci0000:00/0000:00:09.0/0000:07:0b.4
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 0 Sep 5 15:32 0000:07:0b.3 ->
../../../../devices/pci0000:00/0000:00:09.0/0000:07:0b.3
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 0 Sep 5 15:32 0000:07:0b.2 ->
../../../../devices/pci0000:00/0000:00:09.0/0000:07:0b.2
```

```
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 0 Sep 5 15:32 0000:07:0b.1 ->
../../../../devices/pci0000:00/0000:00:09.0/0000:07:0b.1
lrwxrwxrwx 1 root root 0 Sep 5 15:32 0000:07:0b.0 ->
../../../../devices/pci0000:00/0000:00:09.0/0000:07:0b.0
```

4. Unbind the VF from the be2net driver.

```
echo –n “0000:07:0b.5” > /sys/bus/pci/drivers/be2net/unbind
```

5. Bind the driver to the pciback module.

```
echo –n “0000:07:0b.5” > /sys/bus/pci/drivers/pciback/new_slot
echo –n “0000:07:0b.5” > /sys/bus/pci/drivers/pciback/bind
```

6. Navigate to the directory /sys/bus/pci/drivers/pciback and ensure that the device “0000:07:0b.5” is listed under it. In addition, check that dmesg logs report the same device.

You can now launch qemu-kvm and attach VF “0000:07:0b.5” to any desired VM.

Link State Reporting with SR-IOV

When VEB is used for switching traffic between the functions of an SR-IOV-enabled port, the link status reported to the operating system stack when the physical port is not connected varies with the adapter type. In the older UCNAs (OCe11100 and LPe16000-series adapters), the VFs continue to indicate the link to be UP even when the physical port is not linked up. In the newer CNAs (OCe14000-series), by default, the VFs indicate the link as DOWN when the physical port is not linked up. This changed behavior in the OCe14000-series adapters enables two or more VFs to be configured in a bond.

The following table summarizes the default link status of the PFs and VFs in various adapters when SR-IOV is enabled in BIOS and in the driver.

Table 3-6 Default Link Status of the PFs and VFs

	Physical Link is Not Connected		
	OCe14000	OCe11100	LPe16000
Physical function (PF)	Down	Down	Up
Virtual function (VF)	Down	Up	Up

This default behavior of VFs in OCe14000-series adapters can be changed using the “ip link” command in distributions of Linux that support iproute version 3.11.0 or later. For details on configuring the link state for VFs, see “Link State Configuration” on page 49.

When VEPA is configured to switch traffic between the functions instead of VEB, the VF link state always reflects the physical state of the associated port and this behavior cannot be changed.

Configuring VFs

In operating system distributions with newer IP commands that support VF configuration options, the host administrator can perform the following by using the "ip link set" command:

- Change the default MAC address
- Configure VLAN
- Configure the transmission rate
- Configure the link state
- Set the QoS parameter on VFs

MAC Address Configuration

The OneConnect adapter or LightPulse CNA in FCoE+NIC mode is shipped with factory-configured MAC addresses for the network interfaces corresponding to the PFs. The driver generates random MAC addresses for the network interfaces corresponding to the VFs based on the factory-configured MAC address. Other MAC addresses can be assigned for the interfaces corresponding to the VF using IP utility commands in the hypervisor.

To configure the MAC address for the virtual function, run the following command in the hypervisor:

```
# ip link set eth<X> vf <VFN> mac <MAC-ADDR>
```

where:

- eth<X> is the interface corresponding to the physical function.
- <VFN> is the VF number (0-based) corresponding to the interface for which you are configuring the MAC address.
- <MAC-ADDR> is the MAC address you are configuring.

For example, to configure the MAC address for eth0 for VF number 0, run the following command in the hypervisor:

```
# ip link set eth0 vf 0 mac 00:16:88:AA:BB:AA
```

If the VM is already running and the VF driver is loaded, the VF MAC address can be directly modified using the ifconfig command (without having to run the IP link set command in Hypervisor):

```
# ifconfig eth0 hw ether 00:16:88:AA:BB:AA
```

where "eth0" is the interface corresponding to the VF in the hypervisor.

VLAN Configuration

This section includes examples for transparent tagging and virtual guest tagging (VGT).

When transparent tagging is configured for a VF, the NIC transparently tags all non-VLAN traffic from the VF with the configured transparent VLAN ID. The VM is not aware of the VLAN tag.

To assign a transparent VLAN ID to the VF, run the following IP command in the hypervisor:

```
# ip link set eth<X> vf <VFN> vlan <VLAN>
```

where:

- eth<X> is the interface corresponding to the physical function
- <VFN> is the VF number corresponding to the interface for which you are configuring the VLAN
- <VLAN> is the VLAN ID you are configuring

Example:

```
# ip link set eth0 vf 0 vlan 5
```

Note: Guest VLAN tagging is not allowed on the VF in the guest operating system, when transparent VLAN tagging is enabled on the VF.

Transmission Rate Configuration

Configure the transmission rate limit (TX-RATE) on a VF interface from the hypervisor using the following IP command syntax:

```
# ip link set eth<X> vf <VFN> rate <TX-RATE>
```

where:

- eth<X> is the interface corresponding to the physical function
- <VFN> is the VF number corresponding to the interface that you are configuring the TX-rate
- <TX-RATE> is the transmission rate limit, in Mbps

For example, to set a TX-RATE of 5000Mbps for the VF 0, run the following command:

```
# ip link set eth0 vf 0 rate 5000
```

Note: For OCe14000-series adapters, the TX-RATE must be multiples of 400Mbps on a 40Gb port, and multiples of 100Mbps on a 10Gb port.

Link State Configuration

This section provides link state configuration for a VF in the newer CNAs (for example, the OCe14000-series adapters).

Configure the link state on a VF interface from the hypervisor using the following IP command syntax:

```
#ip link set eth<X> vf <VFN> state < auto | enable | disable >
```

where:

- eth<X> is the interface corresponding to the physical function
- <VFN> is the VF number corresponding to the interface for which the link state is being configured
- auto - VF link state will reflect the PF link state
- enable - VF link state will be always up

- disable - VF link state will be always down

Spoof Check Configuration

Configure the HW packet source MAC spoof check on a VF interface from the hypervisor using the following IP command syntax:

```
# ip link set eth<X> vf <VFN> spoofchk [on|off]
```

where:

- eth<X> is the interface corresponding to the physical function
- <VFN> is the VF number corresponding to the interface for which you are configuring the spoof check

For example, to turn on spoof checking for the VF 0, run the following command:

```
# ip link set eth0 vf 0 spoofchk on
```

Viewing VF Properties

To view the properties configured to VFs attached to a PF, use the following IP command syntax:

```
# ip link show eth<X>
```

where eth<X> is the interface corresponding to the physical function.

For example, to view the properties of a PF at "eth0" (which has VFs 0, 1 associated with it), run the following command in the hypervisor:

```
# ip link show eth0
```

Expected example output:

```
eth0: <BROADCAST,MULTICAST,UP,LOWER_UP> mtu 1500 qdisc mq state UP qlen 1000
link/ether 00:00:c9:bb:16:ee brd ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
vf 0 MAC 00:00:c9:9d:90:80, tx rate 10000 (Mbps)
vf 1 MAC 00:00:c9:9d:90:81, tx rate 10000 (Mbps)
```

ARI Considerations for OCe14000-Series Adapters

Alternative routing-ID interpretation (ARI) is supported on the OCe14000-series adapters. The maximum number of functions allowed on an adapter is controlled by the adapter's IPL file and the system's support for ARI.

When universal multi-channel (UMC) is enabled on an OCe14000-series network adapter, each port can be partitioned into isolated PFs (channels). You can configure the following number of functions:

- Up to 16 functions on a one-port OCe14400-series adapter
- Up to eight functions per port on a one or two-port OCe14100-series adapter
- Up to four functions per port on a four-port OCe14100-series adapter

Note: Refer to the *Emulex Universal Multi-Channel Reference Guide* for additional information on UMC.

ARI must be available to support up to 16 functions on an adapter. OCe14000-series adapters automatically support ARI. However, the following requirements must be met in order to support more than eight functions on an adapter:

- The system hardware (the motherboard and BIOS) must support ARI.
- ARI must be enabled in the system BIOS.
- The host or guest operating system must support ARI:
  - RHEL 6.4 and newer versions
  - RHEL 7
  - SLES 11 SP2 and newer versions
- The application management tools, including the OneCommand Manager application, must support ARI.

If these conditions are not met, you may be able to configure more than eight functions, but only up to eight functions will be running and discovered after a reboot.

NIC Partitioning (NPar) Configuration (Dell Only)

Notes

- NPar support is only available on OCe14000-series adapters running in 10Gb mode.
- NPar is tested and supported on Dell 12G servers.
- NPar+ARI=NParEP is tested and supported on Dell 13G servers.
- SR-IOV must be disabled on the adapter BIOS when NPar is used. See the following documentation for information on disabling SR-IOV on the adapter BIOS:
  - To configure SR-IOV using the adapter BIOS, see the *Boot for NIC, iSCSI, FCoE, and RoCE Protocols User Manual*.
  - To configure SR-IOV using the OneCommand Manager application, see the *OneCommand Manager Application User Manual* or the *OneCommand Manager Command Line Interface User Manual.*

NPar mode enables the capability to divide a 10Gb NIC port into multiple PCI functions, with flexible bandwidth capacity allocation that appear to the operating system and network as separate NIC ports. A single 10GbE port appears as multiple physical devices showing in PCI Configuration space as multiple functions.

Adapter Configuration

NPar can be configured on OCe14000-series adapters by using the BIOS or the OneCommand Manager application.

- To configure NPar using the BIOS, refer to the *Boot for NIC, iSCSI, FCoE, and RoCE Protocols User Manual*.

- To configure NPar using the OneCommand Manager, refer to the latest *OneCommand Manager™ Application User Manual* or the *OneCommand Manager Command Line Interface User Manual*.

On the host operating system side, NPar provides up to eight PCI functions per device using standard PCI configuration space. Four PCI functions can be mapped to a physical port. Each function or partition will be assigned a unique MAC address.

Partitions will be available for virtual function assignment and for application segmentation via VLAN or IP subnets.

Adapter Requirements

- The partitions can be on separate subnets or VLANs.
- Bandwidth allocation is flexible.
- No operating system or BIOS changes are required.
- No external switch changes are required.
- Each partition should have standard NIC properties for stateless offload.
- NIC teaming on the same port should be avoided.

The following items are supported on a per-partition basis:

- Per-partition statistics
- LSO, LRO, RSS, and TSO needed per partition
- MTU per partition
- Support for NetQueues

Using NParEP

Notes

- NParEP is available only on OCe14000-series adapters.
- On a four-port adapter, ARI functionality must be enabled in the PCIe subsystem on a particular system to support NParEP on all four ports.
- NParEP support is available only on Dell 13G or newer systems.
- SR-IOV must be enabled in the system BIOS for NParEP to work properly on Linux systems.

NParEP can be configured on the OCe14000 family of adapters by using the adapter BIOS utility or the OneCommand Manager application.

- To configure NParEP using the adapter BIOS utility, see the *Boot for NIC, iSCSI, FCoE, and RoCE Protocols User Manual*.
- To configure NParEP using the OneCommand Manager application, see the *OneCommand Manager Application User Manual* or the *OneCommand Manager Command Line Interface User Manual*.

RoCE Configuration for OCe14000-Series Adapters

Notes

- RoCE is not supported with multi-channel.
- RoCE configurations are not supported with SR-IOV.
- Emulex recommends enabling PFC as the default mode when possible while using RoCE. See "Advanced Configuration" on page 60 to enable QoS for RoCE. In addition, VLAN interfaces must be configured and used for RoCE traffic in order for PFC to work correctly (see "VLAN Configuration" on page 55). VLANs greater than 1 should be used for best interoperability.

Basic Configuration

Setting the Profile

RoCE profiles can be specified and enabled using the OneCommand Manager GUI application, the OneCommand Manager CLI application, and the PXESelect BIOS utility.

For specific information on selecting RoCE profiles, see the applicable manual:

- *Boot for NIC, iSCSI, FCoE, and RoCE Protocols User Manual* for details on the PXESelect BIOS utility.
- *OneCommand Manager Application User Manual* for information about setting the RoCE profiles using the OneCommand Manager application GUI.
- *OneCommand Manager Command Line Interface User Manual* for information on setting the RoCe profiles using the OneCommand Manager CLI.

Confirming that the RoCE Profile is Enabled

The profile can be confirmed from the Ethernet driver load messages in /var/log/messages. For example:

```
Active profile ID 0x14
```

Note: If the correct profile is not reported, update the profile ID using the OneCommand Manager application or PXESelect BIOS utility.

Interface Configuration

Identify the RoCE interfaces and their corresponding NIC interfaces by using the following commands:

To list the ocrdma interfaces.:

```
ibv_devinfo -l
```

To list the corresponding NIC interfaces:

```
ibdev2netdev
```

Follow the standard procedure to assign a valid IP address to the desired Ethernet interface that corresponds to the RoCE port. You can assign an IP address to eth0 to use 'ocrdma0' for RoCE.

Example output:

```
ibv_devinfo –l
2 HBAs found:
   ocrdma1
   ocrdma2
ibdev2netdev
ocrdma0 port 1 ==> eth0 (Up)
ocrdma1 port 1 ==> eth1 (Up)
ocrdma2 port 1 ==> eth2 (Up)
ocrdma3 port 1 ==> eth3 (Up)
```

Sample Applications

The RoCE connectivity can be tested using the following OFED inbuilt tools/applications:

```
ibv_rc_pingpong
ib_send_bw
ib_read_bw
ib_write_bw
```

Note: The use of these commands assume that the client (ocrdma0) and server (ocrdma0) interfaces are configured with IPs 11.192.168.x and 11.192.168.y respectively.

Examples:

`ibv_rc_pingpong`

Server: ibv_rc_pingpong -g 0 -d ocrdma0

Client: ibv_rc_pingpong -g 0 -d ocrdma0 11.192.168.x

`ib_send_bw`

Server: ib_send_bw -d ocrdma0

Client: ib_send_bw -d ocrdma0 11.192.168.x

`ib_read_bw`

Server: ib_read_bw –d ocrdma0

Client: ib_read_bw –d ocrdma0 11.192.168.x

`ib_write_bw`

Server: ib_write_bw –d ocrdma0

Client: ib_write_bw –d ocrdma0 11.192.168.x

VLAN Configuration

To configure a VLAN interface, perform the following steps:

1. Load the 8021q module (if necessary) by typing

   ```
   modprobe 8021q
   ```

2. Create a VLAN interface by typing

   ```
   vconfig add eth<x><vlan id>
   ```

   For example:

   ```
   vconfig add eth4 100
   ```

3. Configure an IP address on the VLAN interface by typing

   ```
   ifconfig eth<x>.<vlan id> x.x.x.x up
   ```

   For example:

   ```
   ifconfig eth4.100 11.192.168.2 netmask 255.255.255.0 up
   ```

4. Verify the configuration.

   From the server, type

   ```
   ibv_rc_pingpong -g 1 -d ocrdma0
   ```

   Note: -g 1 corresponds to the GID index for the first VLAN.

   From the client, type

   ```
   ibv_rc_pingpong -g 1 -d ocrdma0 11.192.168.1
   ```

Notes

- If QoS is set to use PFC, the interfaces must be configured with VLANs.
- RoCE PFC performs best if VLANs other than 0 and 1 are used.

Pinning Interrupts to a CPU Core

On a multi-core system, Emulex recommend distributing RoCE IRQ vectors among CPU cores to achieve better system utilization.

RoCE interface IRQs can be pinned to different CPU cores by running:

```
ocrdma_irq_affinity.sh script
```

(included with Linux RoCE driver package)

To disable irqbalance, you must stop irqbalance and run the ocrdma_irq_affinity.sh script:

```
service irqbalance stop
./ocrdma_irq_affinity.sh  <RoCE interface name>
```

MTU Configuration

The minimum supported MTU RoCE interfaces is 512. However if you are using the 'ifconfig' command to set the MTU value on a corresponding Ethernet interface, 80 bytes must be added to the MTU on the RoCE interface. For example, if 512 is the

desired MTU on RoCE interface, then 592 is the minimum MTU size to be configured on the corresponding Ethernet interface.

Note: The MTU values on the RoCE interface can be only powers of 2 with the maximum MTU value being 4096.This procedure must be performed when changing the MTU value on a network interface or a switch port:

1. Unmount all the existing NFS RDMA mounts.
2. Change the MTU value (on the host interface and the switch).
3. Remount the NFS RDMA mounts.

Throughput and Performance Measurement

This procedure describes how to measure the line rate with a specific message size, MTU and Number Of Queue pairs. The server application sets the message size and MTU through the "modify QP verbs" call to the adapter driver.

1. Load the NIC driver, the OCRDMA driver and the ROCELIB on the Linux host operating system from the compatible drivers and library packages.
2. Install the latest compatible OFED package and install the Perftest applications (included in the OFED package).
3. Configure the RDMA interface with the subnet IP address and set the MTU to 4096 bytes.
4. Start the server application with the command:

   ```
   ib_write_bw -x 0 -t 1024  -s 8192 -m 2048  -d ocrdma0 -i 1 -q 8
   ```

   or

   ```
   ib_send_bw -x 0 –r 1024 -t 1024 -s 8192 -m 2048  -d ocrdma0 -i 1 -q 8
   ```

   With either of the above commands, the MTU is set to 2048 bytes, the message size is set to 8192 bytes and the number of QPs is set to 8. This is a single thread application handling 8 QPs.
5. Start the client application with the command:

   ```
   ib_write_bw -x 0 -t 1024 -s 8192 -m 2048  -d ocrdma0 -i 1 -q 8 'The server rdma interface ip address'
   ```

   or

   ```
   ib_send_bw -x 0 –r 1024 -t 1024 -s 8192 -m 2048  -d ocrdma0 -i 1 -q 8 'The server rdma interface ip address'
   ```

   Note: For a 40Gb link, set –s 65536 –q 2.

All of the 8 QPs are established and the bandwidth is printed after the server application is returned. For example, a 40Gb adapter, the bandwidth output for 2 QPs is as follows:

```
#bytes     #iterations    BW peak[MB/sec]    BW average[MB/sec]   MsgRate[Mpps]
65536      5000           4549.22            4549.17              0.072787
```

Advanced Applications

NFS over RDMA

Notes

- If enabling NFS over RDMA on RHEL 6.4 systems, and OFED has already been installed, it must be uninstalled, modified, and reinstalled**.**
- On NFS servers where 'fsid' needs to be specified while exporting file systems, ensure that they are unique for each exported file system.
- The rdma-slot-table-entries parameter (ls /proc/sys/sunrpc/rdma_slot_table_entries) is directly related to the number memory regions used from the adapter on the client host. The default value for this parameter is 32. In the situations where the mount commands fail due to insufficient memory, the rdma-slot-table-entries parameter can be fine tuned to increase number of mounts.

  For example, to set this parameter to 16:

  ```
  #echo "sysctl -w
  sunrpc.rdma_slot_table_entries=16" >>/etc/rc.local
  #reboot
  ```

  See Table 3-7 on page 59 for the information regarding the relationship between the number of mounts possible for various values of this parameter.

  Values below 8 are not recommended to use, due to the steep decline in nfs-rdma performance.

With four port OCe14000-series adapters, Emulex recommends that you fine tune rdma-slot-table-entries.

Server Configuration

To configure the server:

1. Load and configure the ocrdma driver/library.
2. Load NFS-RDMA server module:

   ```
   #modprobe svcrdma
   ```

3. Start the NFS server:

   `#/etc/init.d/start nfs server` (for RHEL)

   -or-

   `#service nfsserver start` (for SLES)

4. Configure the server Listen port number for RDMA transport:

   ```
   #echo "rdma 20050">/proc/fs/nfsd/portlist
   ```

5. Configure the /etc/exports file by adding the required entries:

   ```
   #echo "<path>*(rw,fsid=0,insecure,no_subtree_check,async,
   no_root_squash)">>/etc/exports
   ```

   Note: Each fsid value must be unique.

For example:

```
#echo"/export*(rw,insecure,no_subtree_check,async,
no_root_squash)">>/etc/exports
cat/etc/exports
/export*(rw,insecure,no_subtree_check,async,no_root_squash)
```

6. Export the file system configured in /etc/exports:

```
#exportfs -a
```

Client Configuration

To configure the client:

1. Load and configure the ocrdma driver/library.
2. Load the RDMA client module:

```
#modprobe xprtrdma
```

3. List the file system exported by the NFS server:

```
#showmount –e <server_roce_ip>
```

Note: <server_roce_ip> is the NIC IP address of the corresponding RoCE interface on the NFS Server.

For example:

```
#showmount -e 11.192.168.1
```

Export list for `11.192.168.1`:

```
/export (everyone)
```

4. Mount the file system:

```
#mount –t nfs4 <server_roce_ip>:<path> -o rdma,port=20050 <mount
point>
```

For example:

```
#mount –t nfs4 11.192.168.1:/ -o rdma,port=20050 /mnt
```

5. Verify the NFS mount using RDMA:

```
#cat /proc/mounts | grep <mount point>
```

The Relationship between RDMA Slot Table Entries and The Number of Mounts

For a four-port OCe14000-series adapter, Emulex recommends that rdma-slot-table-entries be set to 16.

If the number of mounts needs to be further adjusted, refer to Table 3-7 on page 59. This table lists the relation between the number of possible mounts and the rdma-slot-table-entries value to use.

Table 3-7 Setting sunrpc.rdma_slot_table_entries

Max Number of NFS mounts	sunrpc.rdma_slot_table_entries
3	32
4	31
5	24
6	20
7	17
8	15
9	13
10	12
11	11
12	10
13	9
15	8

Note: Setting sunrpc.rdma_slot_table_entries to a value less than 8 is not recommended, due to a significant drop in performance.

Using Multiple Queue Pairs with NFS-RDMA

In OCe14400-series 40GbE adapters it is possible to use multiple queue pairs per NFS-RDMA mount for improved performance in terms of IOPS and throughput. If this feature is enabled on the adapter port, the provider creates multiple queue pairs for every individual mount point. This feature is disabled by default and must be enabled manually for every port on both the NFS client and NFS server host. In case, multiple queue pairs are enabled only on one of the hosts, the feature is disabled by the Emulex provider.

Enabling Multiple Queue Pairs

To enable multiple queue pairs for a port, type

```
# echo 1 > /sys/class/infiniband/ocrdma<x>/qp_expansion
```

where ocrdma<x> is the interface exported for OCe14400-series, for example ocrdma0.

Verifying Multiple Queue Pairs

To verify if multiple queue pairs are enabled, type

```
# tail /var/log/messages
```

A sample output indicating 4 queue pairs would look like the following:

```
ocrdma(0) 40GBps  Adapter. qp_expansion : Setting the expansion factor to 4
```

Disabling Multiple Queue Pairs

To disable multiple queue pairs, type

```
# echo 0 > /sys/class/infiniband/ocrdma<x>/qp_expansion
```

where ocrdma<x> is the interface exported for OCe14400-series, for example ocrdma0.

Note: You cannot disable mount-points which are multiple queue pair enabled after they are mounted.

Advanced Configuration

This section describes the configuration and behavior aspects of RoCE QoS on the OCe14000-series adapters.

In addition to QOS settings, the OCe14000-series adapter can support Quantized Congestion Notification (QCN) for RoCE ports. For QCN to be active the feature must be enabled on both the RoCE port and the switch port. The port can be enabled through the OneCommand Manager application in the Physical Port Info tab. For more information, refer the latest OneCommand Manager Application User Manual. The switch must also be enabled to generate QCN packets.

QoS Behavior

- Supported:
  - PFC configuration for b2b
  - Limited QoS configuration using the OneCommand Manager application
  - A single traffic class group for RoCE per port
  - A single RoCE priority in PFC mode
  - Bandwidth allocation for priority groups

OCe14000-Series Adapter Defaults

Note: If generic pause is used, ensure that the switches in use support this feature. Use PFC with priority 5 if the switch does not support generic pause.

- Adapter boot time
  - PFC is disabled on all the ports at adapter boot time in the NIC+RoCE profile.
  - Generic pause is enabled on all the ports at adapter boot time in the NIC + RoCE profile.
- Back-to-back connection (OCe14000-to-OCe14000)
  - PFC is enabled by default.
  - Generic pause is disabled on that port.
- DCBX-enabled switch connection
  - If the OCe14000-series adapter is connected to a DCBX-enabled switch, the mode is shifted from generic pause to PFC mode.
  - The OCe14000-series adapter configures RoCE traffic for priority 5.

- Priority 5 is manually enabled on a switch under a priority group other than a FCoE/ISCSI/NIC priority group.
- In the absence of priority 5 at the switch side, the OCe14000-series adapter maintains its configuration for PFC mode for priority 5. This can result in packet losses, unrecoverable errors, or infinite retries for RoCE traffic.

- DCBX disabled switch connection
  - If the OCe14000-series adapter is connected to a DCBX-disabled switch, generic pause mode is enabled.

QoS Configuration Guidelines

This section details QoS configuration.

Priority Groups

Emulex recommends splitting traffic into two or more priority groups:

- One priority group for RoCE
- Other groups for non-RoCE traffic

Many RoCE applications use TCP/IP for out-of-band connection establishment. Therefore, you should allocate sufficient bandwidth to non-RoCE priority groups.

L2 Flow Control

When a port is operating in generic pause mode, RoCE latencies can be adversely affected. In this situation, Emulex recommends configuring RoCE to use PFC for better results.

For switches and adapters that do not support PFC, RoCE can continue to operate in generic pause mode. Bandwidth allocation can still be configured for RoCE versus NIC traffic. However, this allocation cannot be guaranteed, since all of the outgoing traffic can be paused in case of congestion.

DCBX Enabled Switch Configuration

At this time, none of the known switch vendors (for example, Arista, Brocade, Cisco, and Juniper) allow configuring priority for RoCE specific traffic. Priority 5 must be manually enabled on the switch under a priority group other than the FCoE/iSCSI/NIC priority group.

Note: In the absence of priority 5 at the switch side, the OCe14000-series adapter maintains its configuration for PFC mode for priority 5. This can result in packet losses, unrecoverable errors, or infinite retries for RoCE traffic.

To configure the switch:

1. Create a priority group 1 (PG 1) for RoCE traffic.
2. Assign priority 5 to PG 1.
3. Assign the appropriate bandwidth (for example, 90%) to PG 1.
4. Create PG 2 (or something different from PG 1).
5. Assign NIC traffic to PG 2.

6. Assign the remaining bandwidth to PG 2 (for example, 10%).
7. Enable PFC on the switch ports.
8. Set both switch ports to pass relevant VLAN traffic.

   Note: Some switches have jumbo fame size support disabled by default on the port or global level. Enable jumbo frame support, or set MTU to at least 4200.

To configure the host:

1. Enable PFC using the OneCommand Manager (see the *OneCommand Manager Application User Manual)*.
2. Create a VLAN.
3. Assign an appropriate IP address to the VLAN interface.

Example Switch PFC Configuration

Note: This example is for a Cisco switch that is connected to the OCe14000-series adapter.

By default, Cisco is configured with two priority groups enabled, which are fixed and cannot be deleted:

- Default group name: default-group
- FCoE group name: fcoe-group

To configure the switch PFC:

1. Use default-group as the non-RoCE priority group (see "DCBX Enabled Switch Configuration" on page 61, step 4).
2. Create another group for priority 5, such as PG 5 (see "DCBX Enabled Switch Configuration" on page 61, step 1).
3. Set 90% bandwidth to the PG 5 group and 10% to the default-group. No other changes are required to the default-group or fcoe-group.
4. Configure the individual ports in trunk mode, enable PFC, allowed vlans and disable generic pause.

The following are examples of switch PFC configurations:

Cisco Global QoS Configuration

Global QoS configuration on the Cisco Switch

```
class-map type qos roce
   match qos 5
class-map type queuing roce
   match qos-group 5
class-map type network-qos roce
   match qos-group 5
policy-map type qos roce
   class roce
      set qos-group 5
```

```
      class class-fcoe
         set qos-group 1
      class class-default
   policy-map type queuing roce
      class type queuing roce
         bandwidth percent 90
      class type queuing class-fcoe
         bandwidth percent 0
      class type queuing class-default
         bandwidth percent 10
   policy-map type network-qos roce
      class type network-qos roce
      pause no-drop
      mtu 4200
      class type network-qos class-default
      mtu 9216
   class type network-qos class-fcoe
      pause no-drop
      mtu 2158
   system qos
      service-policy type qos input roce
      service-policy type queuing input roce
      service-policy type queuing output roce
      service-policy type network-qos roce

      #Individual port configuration
      interface ethernet 1/13
         switchport mode trunk
         switchport trunk allowed vlan 4
         priority-flow-control mode auto
         flowcontrol receive off
          flowcontrol send off
```

DCBX Disabled Switch Connection (generic pause mode)

1. Host configuration:

   On the host and peer systems, ensure that Tx and Rx pause flow control is enabled using the operating system standard tools on all of the ports or interfaces that are RoCE enabled.

   a. To verify status:

      ```
      ethtool -a ethX
      ```

   b. To configure:

      ```
      ethtool -A ethX [ autoneg on|off ]
      ```

```
[ rx on|off ]
[ tx on|off ]
```

2. Switch configuration:
   a. Enable Tx and Rx generic pause flow control on each port.
   b. Some switches have jumbo frame size support disabled by default on the port or global level. Enable jumbo frame support, or set MTU to at least 4200.

Updating the Adapter Firmware for RoCE

Note: This section can be skipped if the adapter already has the required firmware version and RoCE profile.

Determining the Firmware Version

The adapter firmware should be updated to version 10.6.x.x. You can update the firmware manually or by using the OneCommand Manager application.

1. Determine if the firmware must be updated. List the ocrdma interfaces by typing

   ```
   #ibdev2netdev
   ```

2. Each ocrdma interface maps to an Ethernet interface ethX. Use 'ethtool -i ethX' to determine the firmware version on the adapter.

   If the reported firmware version does not match the version listed above, then the firmware for that adapter needs to be updated.

The latest firmware can be downloaded from the Emulex website. The name of the firmware file has a format of

```
oc14-x.x.x.x.ufi
```

oc14 in the filename refers to the OCe14000-series NIC adapter, and x.x.x.x refers to the version.

Updating the Firmware Manually

Note: These steps need to be performed only once for each adapter.

To update the firmware:

1. The firmware download command needs to be invoked once for each adapter by specifying any Ethernet interface (ethX) configured on the adapter.
2. List the ocrdma interfaces:

   ```
   #ibdev2netdev
   ```

3. Update the firmware for ethX:

   ```
   cp oc14-x.x.x.x.ufi /lib/firmware
   ```

   to

   ```
   /lib/firmware
   # ethtool –f ethX  oc14***.ufi
   ```

Note: Multiple ocrdma interfaces can be present on an adapter, so by using the mapping of ocrdma interfaces to Ethernet interfaces (through ibdev2netdev) and 'ethtool -i ethX', only one Ethernet interface per adapter can be selected.

iSCSI Driver Configuration

Open-iSCSI Support

Open-iSCSI is a high-performance, transport independent, multi-platform implementation of Request for Comments (RFC) 3720.

The inbox Open-iSCSI driver is supported. However, for distributions of Linux versions RHEL 5.x and for versions earlier than RHEL 6.3 and SLES 11 SP2, the inbox driver does not support ISNS or iSCSI boot due to limitations in Open-iSCSI distribution tools. If you must use ISNS or iSCSI boot, use the out-of-box iSCSI driver provided by Emulex.

For the inbox Open-iSCSI driver, use the Open-iSCSI tools to configure and manage Open-iSCSI. For the Emulex out-of-box iSCSI driver, use the Emulex OneCommand Manager application to configure and manage Open-iSCSI. The applications are not interchangeable between the drivers.

The iscsiadm utility is a command-line tool allowing discovery of iSCSI targets; logging into iSCSI targets; as well as, access and management of the open-iSCSI database on all Linux installations. This utility presents a set of operations that you can perform on iSCSI nodes, sessions, connections, and discovery records.

Discovering and Adding iSCSI Targets

When discovering and adding iSCSI targets, there are two sets of instructions depending on the operating system:

- The first set is for RHEL 6.x and SLES 11 SPx.
- The second set is for RHEL 5.x.

Discovering and Adding iSCSI Targets on RHEL 6.x and SLES 11 SPx

For RHEL 6.x and SLES 11 SPx, you can add iSCSI targets using a discovery phase first or add them directly (see "Adding iSCSI Targets Directly (without Discovering)" on page 69).

The following steps are used to discover and add a target using the Ethernet adapter for RHEL 6.x and SLES 11 SPx. In this example, based on the IPL file flashed, the adapter has two NIC functions and two iSCSI functions.

1. For the iSCSI function, set the IP address using the iSCSI Select utility.
   - The initiator IP is set to 192.168.65.99. This IP is set for the iSCSI function, but it does not get set for the Ethernet interface.
   - The target portal IP is 192.168.65.196.

2. Using the iSCSI Select, iSCSI Target Configuration option, see if the targets can be discovered, but do not add the targets yet.
3. The following command displays the specific host information:

```
iscsiadm -m host --print=4
```

Example output:

```
Host Number: 8
State: running
Transport: be2iscsi
Initiatorname: <empty>
IPaddress: <empty>
HWaddress: 00:00:c9:f2:73:8d
Netdev: <empty>

Host Number: 9
State: running
Transport: be2iscsi
Initiatorname: <empty>
IPaddress: <empty>
HWaddress: 00:00:c9:f2:73:91
Netdev: <empty>
```

4. Display the information for all Ethernet interfaces.

```
ifconfig -a
```

Example output:

```
eth0      Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:25:B3:DF:8D:AC
inet addr:10.192.199.36  Bcast:10.192.207.255  Mask:255.255.240.0
inet6 addr: fe80::225:b3ff:fedf:8dac/64 Scope:Link
UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST  MTU:1500  Metric:1
RX packets:306140 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
TX packets:2672 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
RX bytes:23651804 (22.5 MiB)  TX bytes:476993 (465.8 KiB)
Interrupt:169 Memory:f4000000-f4012800

eth1      Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:25:B3:DF:8D:AE
BROADCAST MULTICAST  MTU:1500  Metric:1
RX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
TX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
RX bytes:0 (0.0 b)  TX bytes:0 (0.0 b)
Interrupt:154 Memory:f2000000-f2012800

eth2      Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:25:B3:DF:8D:B0
BROADCAST MULTICAST  MTU:1500  Metric:1
RX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
TX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
```

```
RX bytes:0 (0.0 b)  TX bytes:0 (0.0 b)
Inte4rrupt:210 Memory:f8000000-f8012800

eth3      Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:25:B3:DF:8D:B2
BROADCAST MULTICAST  MTU:1500  Metric:1
RX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
TX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
RX bytes:0 (0.0 b)  TX bytes:0 (0.0 b)
Interrupt:218 Memory:f6000000-f6012800

eth4      Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:00:C9:F2:73:8C
BROADCAST MULTICAST  MTU:1500  Metric:1
RX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
TX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
RX bytes:0 (0.0 b)  TX bytes:0 (0.0 b)

eth5      Link encap:Ethernet  HWaddr 00:00:C9:F2:73:90
BROADCAST MULTICAST  MTU:1500  Metric:1
RX packets:42 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
TX packets:75 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
RX bytes:11738 (11.4 KiB)  TX bytes:10590 (10.3 KiB)
```

5. Use the ethtool to find the interface on the Ethernet adapter for which the link is up.

   ```
   ethtool eth5
   ```

   Example output:

   ```
   Settings for eth5:
   Supported ports: [ FIBRE ]
   Supported link modes:   10000baseT/Full
   Supports auto-negotiation: No
   Advertised link modes:  Not reported
   Advertised auto-negotiation: No
   Speed: 10000Mbps
   Duplex: Full
   Port: FIBRE
   PHYAD: 1
   Transceiver: external
   Auto-negotiation: off
   Supports Wake-on: g
   Wake-on: d
   Link detected: yes
   ```

6. Set the IP address for the Ethernet interface.

   ```
   ifconfig eth5 192.168.65.10 up
   ```

7. Display the ifaces that are present.

   ```
   iscsiadm -m iface
   ```

Example output:

```
default tcp,<empty>,<empty>,<empty>,<empty>
iser iser,<empty>,<empty>,<empty>,<empty>
bnx2i.00:25:b3:df:8d:ad bnx2i,00:25:b3:df:8d:ad,<empty>,<empty>,<empty>
be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91
be2iscsi,00:00:c9:f2:73:91,<empty>,<empty>,<empty> "This is the
interface for which IP was set using iSCSI Select"
be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:8d
be2iscsi,00:00:c9:f2:73:8d,<empty>,<empty>,<empty>
bnx2i.00:00:00:00:00:00 bnx2i,00:00:00:00:00:00,<empty>,<empty>,<empty>
```

8. Discover the targets using the Ethernet interface for which the IP was set.

```
iscsiadm -m discovery -t st -p 192.168.65.196:3260 -I
be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91
```

Example output:

```
192.168.65.196:3260,1 iqn.tgt0
192.168.65.196:3260,1 iqn.tgt1
192.168.65.196:3260,1 iqn.tgt2
192.168.65.196:3260,1 iqn.tgt3
192.168.65.196:3260,1 iqn.tgt4
192.168.65.196:3260,1 iqn.tgt5
192.168.65.196:3260,1 iqn.tgt6
192.168.65.196:3260,1 iqn.tgt7
```

The "-I be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91" option is passed during discovery so that the discovered portals are bound with the interface name, and the login occurs through those ifaces.

9. Log in to the discovered targets.

```
iscsiadm -m node -p 192.168.65.196:3260 -l
```

Example output:

```
Logging in to [iface: be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91, target: iqn.tgt7,
portal: 192.168.65.196,3260]
Logging in to [iface: be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91, target: iqn.tgt3,
portal: 192.168.65.196,3260]
Logging in to [iface: be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91, target: iqn.tgt1,
portal: 192.168.65.196,3260]
Logging in to [iface: be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91, target: iqn.tgt0,
portal: 192.168.65.196,3260]
Logging in to [iface: be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91, target: iqn.tgt6,
portal: 192.168.65.196,3260]
Logging in to [iface: be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91, target: iqn.tgt4,
portal: 192.168.65.196,3260]
Logging in to [iface: be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91, target: iqn.tgt2,
portal: 192.168.65.196,3260]
Logging in to [iface: be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91, target: iqn.tgt5,
portal: 192.168.65.196,3260]
Login to [iface: be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91, target: iqn.tgt7, portal:
192.168.65.196,3260] successful.
Login to [iface: be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91, target: iqn.tgt3, portal:
192.168.65.196,3260] successful.
```

```
Login to [iface: be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91, target: iqn.tgt1, portal:
192.168.65.196,3260] successful.
Login to [iface: be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91, target: iqn.tgt0, portal:
192.168.65.196,3260] successful.
Login to [iface: be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91, target: iqn.tgt6, portal:
192.168.65.196,3260] successful.
Login to [iface: be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91, target: iqn.tgt4, portal:
192.168.65.196,3260] successful.
Login to [iface: be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91, target: iqn.tgt2, portal:
192.168.65.196,3260] successful.
Login to [iface: be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91, target: iqn.tgt5, portal:
192.168.65.196,3260] successful.
```

10. Display the session information after a successful login.

    After the login is successful, the session information can be dumped with the following command:

    ```
    iscsiadm -m session -P 3
    ```

11. Log out from the targets.

    To log out from a single target, use the following command:

    ```
    iscsiadm -m node -T <Target_Name> -u
    ```

    To log out from all targets, use the following command:

    ```
    iscsiadm -m node -u
    ```

Adding iSCSI Targets Directly (without Discovering)

If the target details are known, you can skip the discovery phase and add the targets to the iscsiadm node database directly. Then you can log in to those targets.

1. Add individual target details to the nodes database.

   ```
   iscsiadm -m node -o new -T iqn.tgt1 -p 192.168.65.196:3260 -I
   be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91
   ```

   Example output:

   ```
   New iSCSI node
   [be2iscsi:[hw=00:00:c9:f2:73:91,ip=,net_if=,iscsi_if=be2iscsi.00:00:c9:
   f2:73:91] 192.168.65.196,3260,-1 iqn.tgt1] added
   ```

   The "-I be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91" option is passed so that the target is bound with the interface name, and the login occurs through those interfaces.

2. Log in to the specific target.

   ```
   iscsiadm -m node -T iqn.tgt1 -l
   ```

   Example output:

   ```
   Logging in to [iface: be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91, target: iqn.tgt1,
   portal: 192.168.65.196,3260]
   Login to [iface: be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91, target: iqn.tgt1, portal:
   192.168.65.196,3260] successful.
   ```

3. To display the session after a successful login or to log out, see step 10 and step 11 in "Discovering and Adding iSCSI Targets" on page 65.

Discovering and Adding iSCSI Targets on SLES 11 SP1, RHEL 5.8, and Later Versions

The following steps are used to discover and add a target using the Ethernet adapter for SLES 11 SP1, RHEL 5.8, and later versions.

1. For the iSCSI function, set the IP address using the iSCSI Select utility.
   - The initiator IP is set to 192.168.65.99. This IP is set for the iSCSI function, but it does not get set for the Ethernet interface.
   - The target portal IP is 192.168.65.196.
2. Discover the targets using the Ethernet interface for which the IP was set.

   ```
   iscsiadm -m discovery -t st -p 192.168.65.196:3260 -I
   be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91
   ```

3. Log in to the discovered targets.

   ```
   iscsiadm -m node -p 192.168.65.196:3260 -l
   ```

4. To display the session after a successful log in or to log out, see step 10 and step 11 on page 69, respectively.

iscsiadm Commands for Configuring the Target

Note: These commands are supported in the RHEL 5.x operating system.

After setting up the target and initiator machines, use the following procedure to configure the iSCSI target through Open-iSCSI.

Note: The following instructions assume that the initiator machine is a Linux machine with a OneConnect adapter installed.

1. Create a new interface (iface):

   ```
   iscsiadm -m iface -o new -I <ifacename>
   ```

   In this command, <ifacename> is the name you provide for the iface.

2. Add a NIC media access control (MAC) address:

   ```
   iscsiadm -m iface -I <ifacename> --op=update -n iface.hwaddress
   -v <NIC mac_address>
   ```

   In this command, <ifacename> is the name of the iface created in step 1 and <NIC mac_address> is the NIC MAC address you are adding for discovery.

3. Add the Transport Name:

   ```
   iscsiadm -m iface -I <ifacename> --op=update -n
   iface.transport_name -v be2iscsi
   ```

   In this command, <ifacename> is the name of the iface created in step 1.

4. Restart the service:

   ```
   service open-iscsi restart
   ```

5. Perform target discovery using “SendTargets”:

   ```
   iscsiadm -m discovery -t st -p <ip:port> -I <iface> -P 1
   ```

In this command, <ip:port> is the IP address and port number and <iface> is the name of the iface created in step 1 on page 70.

6. Add the iSCSI driver MAC address:

```
iscsiadm -m iface -I <ifacename> --op=update -n iface.hwaddress
-v <iSCSI MAC Address>
```

In this command, <ifacename> is the name of the iface created in step 1 on page 70.

7. Set the initiator's IP address:

```
iscsiadm -m iface -I <ifacename> -o update -n iface.ipaddress -v
<IP>
```

In this command, <ifacename> is the name of the iface created in step 1 on page 70 and <IP> is the IP address.

8. Log into the target:

```
iscsiadm -m node -T <targetname> -p <ip:port> -I <iface> -l
```

In this command, <targetname> is the target name you want to log into; <ip:port> is the IP address and port number; and <iface> is the name of the iface created in step 1 on page 70.

9. Verify that the disk shows:

```
fdisk -l
```

10. Log out:

```
iscsiadm -m node -T <targetname> -p <ip:port> -I <iface> -u
```

In this command, <targetname> is the target name, <ip:port> is the IP address and port number, and <iface> is the name of the iface created in step 1 on page 70.

Example

```
iscsiadm -m iface -o new -I iface0
iscsiadm -m iface -I iface0 --op=update -n iface.hwaddress -v 00:0F:1F:62:2B:BF
iscsiadm -m iface -I iface0 --op=update -n iface.transport_name -v be2iscsi
service open-iscsi restart
iscsiadm -m discovery -t st -p 20.0.0.107:3260 -I iface0 -P 1
iscsiadm -m iface -I iface0 --op=update -n iface.hwaddress -v 00:0F:1F:92:6B:BF
iscsiadm -m iface -I iface0 -o update -n iface.ipaddress -v 20.0.0.107
iscsiadm -m node -T iqn.tgt0 -p 20.0.0.107:3260 -I iface0 -l fdisk -l
iscsiadm -m node -T iqn.tgt0 -p 20.0.0.107:3260 -I iface0 –u
```

iSNS Discovery Using iscsiadm

For SLES 11 SP3

iSNS discovery uses a standard NIC interface, but portals that are found will login using the offload adapter.

To discover targets using iSNS:

1. Ping the iSNS Server IP:

```
ping -I ethX <iSNS Server IP>
```

Ping from the Initiator Host machine to the iSNS server IP from the ethX interface of the operating system. The iSNS server IP address is passed during the discovery command.

2. Run the discovery command:

```
iscsiadm -m discoverydb -t isns -p <iSNS Server IP> -I <be2iscsi
interface> --discover -P 1
```

In this command, <-I be2iscsi_interface_name> is the interface to which the discovered target is offloaded when login to the target is complete.

For All Other Linux Distributions

iSNS discovery uses a standard NIC interface. The default interface is the TCP_interface.

```
localhost:~ # iscsiadm -m iface
default tcp,<empty>,<empty>,<empty>,<empty>
iser iser,<empty>,<empty>,<empty>,<empty>
```

Perform the following steps to discover targets using iSNS through the NIC interface:

1. Ensure that a ping to the iSNS server IP from the initiator machine is successful through the NIC interface.
2. Run the discovery command:

```
iscsiadm -m discoverydb -t isns -p <iSNS_SERVER_IP> -I default
--discover -P 1
```

For example:

```
iscsiadm -m discoverydb -t isns -p 10.192.204.116 -I default
--discover -P1
```

Example output:

```
Target: iqn.tgt:TGT1
   Portal: 192.168.65.197:3260,1
      Iface Name: default
Target: iqn.tgt:TGT2
   Portal: 192.168.65.197:3260,1
      Iface Name: default
Target: iqn.tgt:TGT3
   Portal: 192.168.65.197:3260,1
      Iface Name: default
```

3. Display the interfaces that are present:

```
iscsiadm -m iface
```

Example output:

```
default tcp,<empty>,<empty>,<empty>,<empty>
iser iser,<empty>,<empty>,<empty>,<empty>
bnx2i.00:25:b3:df:8d:ad
bnx2i,00:25:b3:df:8d:ad,<empty>,<empty>,<empty>
```

```
be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91
```

4. Add the targets listed in the discovery command to the iSCSI driver interface through which the connection will be offloaded:

```
iscsiadm -m node -T <Target_Name> -p
<Target_Portal:Port_Number,Portal Tag> -I
<be2iscsi Interface> -o new
```

For example:

```
localhost:~ # iscsiadm -m node -T iqn.tgt:TGT1 -p
192.168.65.197:3260,1 -I
be2iscsi.00:00:c9:f2:73:91 -o new
```

New iSCSI node

```
[be2iscsi:[hw=00:00:c9:f2:73:91,ip=,net_if=,iscsi_if=be2iscsi
.00:00:c9:f2:73:91]
192.168.65.197,3260,1 iqn.tgt:TGT1]
```

VPort Configuration

This section describes how to create, delete, and display VPorts.

VPort Configuration Prerequisites

Before configuring VPorts, consider the following points:

- Ensure that you are using the latest recommended firmware for VPort functionality. Check the Emulex website for the latest firmware.

  Note: Before performing a firmware update, driver installation is required. See "Installing and Uninstalling" on page 15.

- Loop devices and NPIV are not supported on the same port simultaneously. If you are running a loop topology and you create a VPort, the VPort's link state is offline.
- You can create VPorts only on 4, 8, 10, and 16Gbps adapters. You cannot create VPorts on 1 and 2Gbps adapters.
- VPorts do not persist across system reboots.

Creating, Deleting, and Displaying VPorts

VPorts are created through sysfs entries that are presented in the physical port's sysfs directory. The vport_create and vport_delete sysfs entries are discussed in "VPort sysfs Entries" on page 76, but there are also three scripts for creating, deleting and displaying VPorts. The scripts reside in the /usr/sbin/lpfc directory and are part of the OneCommand Manager application kit.

When NPIV is enabled and VPorts are configured, it can take longer for the adapter to finish discovery in some cases because each VPort must perform discovery independently. As more VPorts are configured, the amount of time that the driver and

adapter take to finish discovery of remote ports on the SAN increases. To compensate for this extended amount of time taken in discovery, set the lpfc_devloss_tmo parameter to 60 seconds when NPIV is enabled.

Creating VPorts Using the mkvport.sh Script

You can use the mkvport script to create VPorts. To see the usage information, run the script with no parameters specified. The mkvport.sh script uses the following syntax:

```
./mkvport.sh <Physical Port's Host number> <Port Name> <Node Name>
```

You must supply the physical port's host number, WWPN, and WWNN when using the mkvport.sh script. For example, to create a VPort with port name of 10000000c94ac63a and a node name of 20010000c94ac63a on the physical port with scsi_host name "host7", type

```
./mkvport.sh host7 10000000c94ac63a 20010000c94ac63a
```

This script fails if the VPort is not created.

Note: It is possible for a VPort to be created successfully but to be in a failed state. For example, loop devices and NPIV are not supported on the same port simultaneously. If you are running a loop topology and you create a VPort, the VPort's link state will be offline.

Deleting VPorts Using the rmvport.sh Script

Note: You must un-map, un-mount, and flush I/Os to VPort-connected devices before deleting the VPort.

You can use the rmvport script to delete VPorts. To see the usage information, run the script with no parameters specified. The rmvport.sh script uses the following syntax:

```
./rmvport.sh <VPort's Host number>
```

-or-

```
./rmvport.sh <Port Name> <Node Name>
```

To delete the VPort with a port name of 10000000c94ac63a and a node name of 20010000c94ac63a, type

```
./rmvport.sh 10000000c94ac63a 20010000c94ac63a
```

This script may take up to 30 seconds to finish. The script fails if the VPort is not deleted.

Displaying VPorts Using the lsvport.sh Script

You can use the lsvport script to display the VPorts and physical ports that are present on the system. Run the script with no parameters to display port information. For example:

```
./lsvport.sh
lpfc0: host6 10000000c93a5b5e:20000000c93a5b5e LP10000 NPIV Not Supported
lpfc1: host7 10000000c93a5b5d:20000000c93a5b5d LP10000 NPIV Not Supported
lpfc2: host8 10000000c93cc8dd:20000000c93cc8dd LPe12000 NPIV Physical
```

```
lpfc3: host9 10000000c93cc8dc:20000000c93cc8dc LPe12000 NPIV Physical
lpfc4: host10 10000000c94ac63a:20010000c94ac63a  NPIV Virtual (VPI 1)
```

In reference to the previous example:

- For LPFC0 and LPFC1, "NPIV Not Supported" indicates that this adapter/firmware combination does not support the creation of VPorts.
- For LPFC2 and LPFC3, "NPIV Physical" refers to a physical port of this adapter.
- For LPFC4, "NPIV Virtual" refers to a VPort of this adapter.

VPort sysfs

This section describes the VPort sysfs structure and VPort sysfs entries.

VPort sysfs Tree

For the FC RHEL 5.x Driver

When a VPort is created, two new directories are created in the class tree:

```
/sys/class/scsi_host/hostY/
/sys/class/fc_host/hostY/
```

Creating a new VPort also creates a new sysfs directory in the bus and devices tree:

```
ls /sys/bus/pci/drivers/lpfc/0000:07:00.0/host8/
fc_host:host8 host10 power scsi_host:host8 uevent
ls /sys/bus/pci/drivers/lpfc/0000:07:00.0/host8/host10
fc_host:host10 power scsi_host:host10 uevent
```

In this example, host 8 is the physical port, and host 10 is a VPort that was created on host 8.

For FC RHEL 6.x/SLES 11 SPx Drivers

When a VPort is created, three new directories are created in the class tree:

```
/sys/class/scsi_host/hostY/
/sys/class/fc_host/hostY/
/sys/class/fc_vports/vport-X:0-Z/-
```

Creating a new VPort also creates a new sysfs directory in the bus and devices tree:

```
/sys/bus/pci/drivers/lpfc/0000:A:B:C/hostX/vport-X:0-Z/hostY
/sys/devices/pci0000:A/0000:A:B:C/hostX/vport-X:0-Z/hostY
```

In both directories, there is a hostY directory that contains the remote ports that this new host can access:

```
/sys/bus/pci/drivers/lpfc/0000:A:B:C/hostX/vport-X:0-Z/hostY
/sys/bus/pci/drivers/lpfc/0000:A:B:C/hostX/vport-X:0-Z/hostY/rport-Y:0-0
/sys/bus/pci/drivers/lpfc/0000:A:B:C/hostX/vport-X:0-Z/hostY/rport-Y:0-1
/sys/bus/pci/drivers/lpfc/0000:A:B:C/hostX/vport-X:0-Z/hostY/rport-Y:0-2
```

In this example:

- "X" indicates the host value for the parent fc_host that this VPort was created from.
- "Y" indicates the new host value for the VPort that was created.
- "Z" indicates the instance of VPort created from the parent fc_host. A, B, and C indicate the PCI hierarchy for each physical FC/FCoE port.

"hostY" is the new host created for the new VPort. "vport-X:0-Z" uniquely identifies the VPort and indicates the parent host structure (X) that created this VPort.

For example, if a VPort is created from host5, a new scsi_host, a new fc_host, a new fc_vport, and a new entry under the bus tree are created as well.

```
ls /sys/class/scsi_host/
host0  host1  host4  host5  host6
ls /sys/class/fc_host/
host4  host5  host6
ls /sys/class/fc_vports/
vport-5:0-0
```

VPort sysfs Entries

Note: VPort sysfs entries in Table 3-8 are only present if the driver was loaded with lpfc_enable_npiv enabled.

Table 3-8 VPort sysfs Entries

VPort sysfs Entries	Type	Range /Input	Location and Description
lpfc_peer_ port_login	Read/ Write	0=Off(default) 1=On	`/sys/class/scsi_host/hostX/lpfc_peer_port_login` This entry sets the port's behavior when discovering targets in the SAN. The default behavior (value=0) will log in only to N_Ports that are physically located on a different port. The port will still attempt to log in to targets on all other ports (including the other port in a dual-port adapter). If this parameter is turned on (value=1), then the port attempts to log in to all N_Ports, even if they are physically located on the same port. **Note:** This parameter was created to reduce the amount of hardware resources (for example, RPIs) that the driver requires. In a configuration where there are many VPorts on one physical port, this capability greatly reduces the number of RPIs that the driver uses.

Table 3-8 VPort sysfs Entries (Continued)

VPort sysfs Entries	Type	Range /Input	Location and Description
lpfc_restrict_login	Read/ Write	0=Off 1=On (default)	`/sys/class/scsi_host/hostX/lpfc_restrict_login (VPorts only)` This entry sets the VPort's behavior when discovering targets in the SAN. The default behavior (value=1) prevents the VPort from logging into other initiator ports in the SAN. It also rejects logins from other ports in the SAN, because it assumes that all ports that send a PLOGI are initiators. If this sysfs entry is turned off, the driver attempts to log in to every port that it can access in the SAN, and accepts logins from all ports. **Note:** This parameter was created to reduce the amount of hardware resources (for example, RPIs) that the driver requires. In a SAN where there are other initiators, this capability greatly reduces the number of RPIs that the driver uses.
max_npiv_vports	Read-only	integers	`/sys/class/fc_host/hostX/max_npiv_vports` This entry displays the maximum number of VPorts that are supported by the fc_host's underlying hardware. This sysfs entry exists only if the vport_create and vport_delete sysfs entries exist. If an fc_host does not support NPIV, this sysfs entry may not exist. Use this sysfs entry with the npiv_vports_inuse entry to determine whether the maximum number of VPorts have been created on this fc_host.
node_name	Read-only	16-byte hexadecimal value	For the FC RHEL 5.x driver: /sys/class/fc_host/hostX/node_name For FC RHEL 6.x/SLES 11 SPx drivers `/sys/class/fc_host/hostX/node_name/sys/class/fc_vports/vport-X:0-Z/node_name` These entries display the physical or VPort's node name. You assign this value when the VPort is created, and it is transmitted to the fabric upon fabric login.
npiv_vports_inuse	Read-only	integers	`/sys/class/fc_host/hostX/npiv_vports_inuse` This entry displays the number of VPorts that were created on this fc_host. This sysfs entry exists only if the vport_create and vport_delete sysfs entries exist. If an fc_host does not support NPIV, this sysfs entry may not exist. Use this sysfs entry with max_npiv_vports to determine whether the maximum number of VPorts have been created on this fc_host.
port_name	Read-only	16-byte hexadecimal value	`/sys/class/fc_host/hostX/port_name/sys/class/fc_vports/vport-X:0-Z/port_name` This entry displays the physical or VPort's port name. You assign this value when the VPort is created, and it is transmitted to the fabric upon fabric login.

Table 3-8 VPort sysfs Entries (Continued)

VPort sysfs Entries	Type	Range /Input	Location and Description
vport_create	Write-only	WWPN; WWNN	`/sys/class/fc_host/hostX/vport_create` This entry creates a VPort on the physical port that hostX is located on. The new VPort will have a WWPN and WWNN present on the fabric based on the WWPN and WWNN that are entered with this sysfs entry. This entry returns a "0" if the VPort creation was successful. A non-zero value indicates that the VPort was not created. If an fc_host does not support NPIV, then this sysfs entry may not exist. **Note:** It is possible for the VPort creation to succeed but for the VPort to be in a failed or inoperative state. Use the new sysfs tree created by the new VPort to check the state of the new VPort.
vport_delete	Write-only	WWPN; WWNN	`/sys/class/fc_host/hostX/vport_delete` This entry deletes a VPort on the physical port that hostX is located on. The VPort matching the WWPN and WWNN is immediately deleted. This entry returns a "0" if the VPort deletion was successful. A non-zero value indicates that the VPort was not deleted. If an fc_host does not support NPIV, then this sysfs entry may not exist. **Note:** This entry deletes the VPort even if there are mounted file systems being accessed through this VPort, or if there are open files on it.

Monitoring VPorts with fc_vport (FC and FCoE Drivers)

This section describes monitoring VPorts using fc_vport for the FC RHEL 5x driver and the FC/FCoE driver for RHEL 6x.

For the FC RHEL 5.x Driver

In the FC RHEL 5.x driver, the fc_vport directory does not exist (yet) so a link from the physical port to the VPort is present in the fc_host's device directory.

```
ls /sys/class/fc_host/host5/device/
fc_host:host5 power scsi_host:host5
host6 uevent
```

In this example, host6 is a VPort of physical port host5.

To find the VPorts that have been created by a physical port, you can list the fc_host's device directory for the physical port. This gives you a link to the fc_host and scsi_host directory as usual, and it also displays a list of VPorts (in the form of hostx) that were created on this physical port.

For FC/FCoE RHEL 6.x/SLES 11 SPx Drivers

In the FC and FCoE RHEL 6.x/SLES 11 SPx driver, the transport creates an fc_vports directory that you can use to monitor VPorts. This directory is populated entirely of VPorts and has links from each to the fc_host associated with that VPort.

```
ls /sys/class/fc_vports/
vport-5:0-0
ls -d /sys/bus/pci/drivers/lpfc/*/host*/*/host*
/sys/bus/pci/drivers/lpfc/0000:03:06.1/host5/vport-5:0-0/host6
ls /sys/devices/pci*/*/host5/vport-5*/host6
power rport-6:0-0 rport-6:0-1 rport-6:0-2 uevent
ls /sys/devices/pci*/*/host5/vport-5*/host6/rport-*
/sys/devices/pci00:03/00:03:06.1/host5/vport-5:0-0/host6/rport-6:0-0:
power uevent

/sys/devices/pci00:03/00:03:06.1/host5/vport-5:0-0/host6/rport-6:0-1:
power uevent

/sys/devices/pci00:03/00:03:06.1/host5/vport-5:0-0/host6/rport-6:0-2:
power target6:0:0 uevent
```

In this example:

- There is a new entry in the fc_vports directory for the VPort (vport-5:0-0). The vport-5:0-0 entry indicates that the VPort was created from host5 and it is the first (0) VPort to be created on that fc_host.
- The new host for the VPort is host6, and it will appear in the usual directories.
- There is also a new directory in the bus tree. This new directory indicates that host6 was created under vport-5:0-0 (which was created from host5).

VPort Configuration Limits

VPort configuration limits are designated as enforced or unenforced. Enforced limits are limits that the driver enforces and prevents you from exceeding. Unenforced limits are limits that the driver cannot enforce, but configurations that exceed them are unsupported.

The following VPort configuration limits have been tested with and are supported by the Emulex driver. Configurations that exceed one or more of these limits are unsupported.

- Before the VPort is deleted or the driver is unloaded, I/O devices accessed through a VPort must be stopped and file systems must be unmounted.
- For enterprise-class adapters, the maximum number of VPorts configurable on a physical port is 64. The hardware allows more than 64 VPorts to be created, but the driver has only been qualified at 64. For mid-range adapters, the maximum number of VPorts configurable on a physical port is 16.
- The maximum number of LUNs supported on each driver port is 256.
- The maximum number of targets supported for each driver port is 255.

- The maximum number of driver ports in one zone is 64. This limit is based on the system's ability to recover from link events within the time constraints of the default timers.

  The NPIV use-cases that involve virtual server environment include associating a VPort with a virtual machine, and placing the virtual machine in its own zone. This results in one VPort per zone. In the case of load balanced environments, this can increase typically to two VPorts per virtual machine, to a practical limit of something far less than 50.

  In the NPIV cases not related to virtual server environments, zoning is typically initiator-zoning, again resulting in one VPort, or a low number of VPorts in the case of load-balancing, within a given zone. If there are too many VPorts within a single zone, expected behavior includes devices being lost after link events.
- The minimum lifetime of a VPort is 60 seconds. There is an unenforced limit of 60 seconds between the creation of a VPort and the deletion of the same VPort. VPorts are designed to exist for a long time in the system, and the creation of VPorts is asynchronous. This means that a VPort might not be finished with FC or SCSI discovery when the command to create a VPort is finished.

DHCHAP Authentication and Configuration

Note: This section is only applicable to the FC RHEL 5.x driver.

To activate FC-SP/Authentication between the adapter host port and fabric F_Port using DHCHAP, modify the DHCHAP-associated driver properties in the driver configuration file.

The LPFC driver for Linux version RHEL 5.x supports MD5 and SHA-1 hash functions and supports the following DH groups: Null, 1024, 1280, 1536, and 2048.

Enabling Authentication

Enabling authentication is a two-step process. To enable authentication:

1. Start the fcauthd daemon.
2. Set the lpfc_enable_auth module parameter to 1 (enabled).

fcauthd Daemon

The LPFC driver requires the fcauthd daemon to perform authentication tasks for it. To enable authentication, you must have this daemon running. If you want to load the FC/FCoE driver with authentication enabled, the fcauthd daemon should be running before the driver is loaded. The FC/FCoE driver can start with authentication enabled if the daemon is not running, but all ports are placed into an error state.

When the daemon is started, the FC/FCoE driver should discover the daemon and reset the adapter to enable the FC/FCoE driver to perform authentication. To test if this daemon is running, start the daemon, or stop the daemon, you must use the /etc/init.d/fcauthd script.

The script syntax is /etc/init.d/fcauthd <parameter>.

fcauthd Daemon Parameters

The fcauthd daemon supports the following parameters:

- start – To start the fcauthd daemon, pass the start command to the fcauthd script. This command loads the daemon into memory, opens a netlink connection for the driver, and reads the authentication configuration database into memory for use by the FC/FCoE driver.
- stop – To stop the fcauthd daemon, pass the stop command to the fcauthd script. This command takes down the netlink connection between the fcauthd daemon and the FC/FCoE driver, and stops the fcauthd daemon.
- reload – The reload command reloads the authentication configuration database into memory. This is done whenever the database is changed by another application (such as the OneCommand Manager application) or by you. If the database is changed, the new configuration information is not used until the fcauthd daemon reloads the database.
- status – This command displays the current status of the fcauthd daemon. The status should be either running or stopped.
- restart – The restart command stops the fcauthd daemon and then restarts it.
- condrestart – The conditional restart command checks the status of the fcauthd daemon. If it is running, it issues a stop and then a start command. If the fcauthd daemon is not running, nothing happens.

lpfc_enable_auth Module Parameter

Use the lpfc_enable_auth module parameter to enable or disable authentication support. This module parameter can be set when the FC/FCoE driver is loaded to enable or disable authentication on all Emulex adapters in the system, or it can be set dynamically after the FC/FCoE driver is loaded to enable or disable authentication for each port (physical and virtual). The default setting for the lpfc-enable-auth module parameter is disabled. See “Dynamic FC and FCoE Driver Parameters” on page 28.

Authentication Configuration Parameters

You can configure each port’s authentication parameters using the OneCommand Manager application. See the latest *OneCommand Manager Application User Manual*.

Setting Remote and Local Passwords

You can configure each port’s password using the OneCommand Manager application. See the latest *OneCommand Manager Application User Manual*.

FC/FCoE Driver Performance Tuning

This section describes how to tune the FC/FCoE driver for best performance.

Overview

The RHEL 6.x/7.x/SLES 11 SPx/SLES 12 FC/FCoE drivers include the following configurable parameters that can enhance performance:

- lpfc_fcp_io_channel
- lpfc_fcp_io_sched
- lpfc_fcp_imax

These features are available through module parameters that are defined in the FC/FCoE driver as well as sysfs entries defined by the Linux kernel.

In addition, you can use the lpfc_vector_map.sh script to map a specific I/O channel to a specific CPU. Determination of the mapping of the I/O channel to a specific CPU is also handled by the driver.

This section provides more information about how the tuning parameters and script can improve Emulex adapter performance.

lpfc_fcp_io_channel

The lpfc_fcp_io_channel module parameter can be configured at driver load time. It defines the number of I/O channels supported by the driver. The driver is capable of supporting parallel I/O paths, and each I/O path is capable of posting and completing FCP commands independent of the other.

OneConnect and LPe16000 and LPe15000-series adapters that are running in MSI-X interrupt mode can use more than one I/O path. Each I/O channel is composed of a unique MSI-X vector- EQ/CQ/WQ tuple. This parameter will override the value of the lpfc_fcp_eq_channel and the lpfc_fcp_wq_count parameters.

Note: LPe12000 adapters only support one I/O path, so this parameter has no effect on them.

By default, the driver is configured for four I/O channels per port. The driver will also limit the number of I/O channels to not exceed the number of online “logical” CPUs (as reported by /proc/cpuinfo).

lpfc_fcp_io_sched

The lpfc_fcp_io_sched module parameter can be configured at driver load time. It can also be set dynamically as an sysfs entry. The driver uses the parameter to determine which algorithm to use when scheduling an FCP I/O to an I/O channel.

Note: This parameter is only applicable for OneConnect adapters and LPe16000 and LPe15000-series adapters.

When multiple I/O channels are in use, I/Os can be scheduled to an I/O channel in a round-robin fashion, or by determining which CPU is running when the I/O is submitted.

The default value (0) configures the driver for round-robin scheduling. A value of 1 configures scheduling by CPU.

lpfc_fcp_imax

The lpfc_fcp_imax can be configured at driver load time. It can also be set dynamically as an sysfs entry. This parameter defines the maximum number of interrupts per second that each adapter port will support.

Note: This parameter is only applicable for OneConnect adapters and LPe16000 and LPe15000-series adapters.

Considerations

- The lower the value set, the more completions are coalesced by the adapter, which causes the driver to handle multiple completions under the context of one interrupt. The higher the value, the faster an interrupt is generated for a completed command. Therefore, a balanced or "tuned" system must be found.
- A lower value equals higher interrupt latency; a higher value equals lower interrupt latency.
- Faster completions consume more system resources and CPU cycles, as the overhead of one interrupt completes fewer commands. The value is divided by the number of I/O channels, and each I/O channel is separately configured for its own interrupt latency.

By default, the module parameter is configured for 50,000 interrupts per second per adapter port. Older driver versions have a default value of 10,000.

lpfc_vector_map.sh

The lpfc_vector_map.sh script uses kernel sysfs entry points to map a specific I/O channel (MSI-X vector-EQ/CQ/WQ tuple) to a specific CPU. The script should be run immediately after the driver is loaded.

This script resides in /usr/sbin/lpfc. The Emulex recommends running this script by adding the following line to /etc/modprobe.d/lpfc.conf and through /etc/rc.d for the initial boot:

```
install lpfc /sbin/modprobe --ignore-install lpfc;
/usr/sbin/lpfc/lpfc_vector_map.sh
```

The script maps each interrupt vector allocated by the driver to a CPU, thereby spreading the interrupt load of the ports across multiple CPUs. Each vector, with its associated I/O channel, is sequentially mapped to a CPU in a round-robin fashion. The number of vectors assigned to each adapter port is defined by the lpfc_fcp_io_channel module parameter.

I/O channels, which correspond to vectors, are typically mapped to unique CPUs to enhance the ability of the driver to run multiple FCP commands in parallel. In addition,

running this script forces I/O scheduling to be by CPU (lpfc_fcp_io_sched = 1) which increases performance when a specific I/O channel is mapped to a specific CPU.

The script has two modes of operation: Driver mode and HBA mode. By default, the script runs in Driver mode.

Driver Mode

Driver mode maps all vectors for all driver ports, starting with CPU0, sequentially assigning a new CPU for each vector belonging to the entire driver. If there are more interrupt vectors than CPUs, the vector assignment wraps back to CPU0 as needed.

HBA Mode

HBA mode maps all vectors for each specific adapter port, starting with CPU0, sequentially assigning a new CPU for each vector belonging to that adapter port.

Network Performance Tuning

This section describes optimizing network performance.

Memory Bandwidth Considerations

The availability of higher memory bandwidth leads to better network performance. The following sections describe how memory bandwidth can be increased.

Enabling Optimal Bandwidth Options

Most computers offer multiple distinct memory channels, or memory interleaves, which may not be enabled by default. Check the manufacturer's documentation and BIOS parameters for details on enabling optimal memory bandwidth options.

Populating DIMM Slots

Typically, all the dual in-line memory module (DIMM) slots must be populated to make use of all the memory channels. As a general rule, using more DIMMs provides better performance by allowing a higher degree of memory-access interleaving to occur.

Disabling Memory Mirroring

Some servers may allow memory mirroring, where the total memory is divided in half and each location is stored twice. This allows fault recovery if one memory location detects an error, but it greatly reduces the perceived memory bandwidth of the system. Consider disabling memory mirroring if it is not needed.

Using a Fast Clock Speed for the Front Side Bus (FSB)

Nearly any desktop or low-end server has enough memory bandwidth for OneConnect adapters and LPe16202 CNAs in NIC mode to support DMA at 20Gbps of data (10Gbps

read, 10Gbps write). However, most of the memory demands come from the processor accessing the data for either packet copies in the non-offloaded networking stack or application accesses. All processor memory accesses use the FSB. The clock speed of this bus is critical for allowing efficient memory bandwidth. A system with a faster processor FSB clock speed performs better than a system with a slower FSB clock speed.

Network Memory Limits

The default values of tunable parameters in the Linux network stack are optimal for most network applications involving several TCP/UDP streams. The optimal size for the network queues and buffers depend on several factors such as protocol, number of streams (connections), request size, and application behavior.

The following network configuration settings are a good combination to get the best uni-directional transmit and receive performance with six or more TCP connections/UDP streams:

```
echo 4096 87380 4194304 > /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_rmem
echo 4096 16384 4194304 > /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_wmem
echo 64000000 > /proc/sys/net/core/rmem_default
echo 64000000 > /proc/sys/net/core/rmem_max
echo 32000000 > /proc/sys/net/core/wmem_default
echo 32000000 > /proc/sys/net/core/wmem_max
```

These settings assume ideal conditions such as low latency, zero (or close-to-zero) packet loss in the network, enough free memory, and 10Gbps path-to-peer system.

These tcp_rmem and tcp_wmem values are also the default values in recent RHEL 5 distributions. If your application requires best throughput with very small number of connections (less than four), it may help to increase the tcp_rmem and tcp_wmem to much larger values:

```
echo 4096 87380 16777216 > /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_rmem
echo 4096 65536 16777216 > /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_wmem
```

TCP Segmentation Offload (TSO)

In low-loss networks, TSO considerably improves performance, and therefore must be enabled. TSO is enabled by default in the OneConnect network driver.

The /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_tso_win_divisor process variable controls how aggressive the network stack can be in making TSO requests. For low-loss networks, Emulex recommends TSO divisor values in the range of 2 to 16. In most distributions, the default value of 3 seems to be the optimal choice for a no-loss network.

Smaller divisor values result in larger TSO chunks and better throughput, as well as better CPU utilization. However, if the receiver or the network is dropping frames (too many re-transmits on the transmit side as indicated by netstat -st), it may help to make TSO chunks smaller (by increasing the divisor value) or to turn TSO off. For example, to set the divisor level to a value of 8, run

```
echo 8 > /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp_tso_win_divisor
```

To turn TSO on or off, run one of the following ethtool commands:

```
ethtool -K eth<N> tso on
ethtool -K eth<N> tso off
```

where eth<N> is the name of the Ethernet device you are working on (for example, eth0).

Flow Control

The OneConnect adapters and LPe16202 CNAs in NIC mode support IEEE 802.3x standard flow control, which uses control packets to temporarily pause the transmission of packets between two endpoints. These control messages are point-to-point, and are not forwarded by switches or routers. The adapter can respond to flow control packets by temporarily pausing transmits. The adapter can send flow control pause packets when the transmitter is overwhelming the system's receive bandwidth.

Flow control can greatly improve performance, as described in the following examples:

- The adapter is installed in 4x PCIe slot or an underpowered server system.

  If the PCIe bus does not provide 10Gbps of throughput due to chipset limitations or the bus width, the adapter cannot maintain 10Gbps of incoming receive data. It starts dropping packets quickly. In this situation, it may be beneficial to enable receive flow control in the adapter, and enable flow control in the attached switch for all devices. This helps to slow down the transmitters.

- The adapter transmits to 1Gbps devices, especially when using a non-TCP protocol.

  If the adapter transmits to a 10Gbps switch with attached 1Gbps clients, the adapter may overwhelm the switch. The switch is then forced to start dropping packets because, although it may receive a 10Gbps stream, the client can only sink a 1Gbps stream. In this situation, it may be beneficial to enable transmit flow control in the adapter, and enable flow control for the 10Gbps switch port.

You can configure the adapter to respond to flow control pause frames from the other side (switch or router) using the following ethtool commands:

```
ethtool -A eth<N> pause rx on
ethtool -A eth<N> pause rx off
```

where eth<N> is the name of the Ethernet device you are working on (for example, eth0).

You can configure the adapter to send flow control pause frames using the following ethtool commands:

```
ethtool -A eth<N> pause tx on
ethtool -A eth<N> pause tx off
```

where eth<N> is the name of the Ethernet device you are working on (for example, eth0).

RX and TX flow control are enabled by default in the adapter and CNA. When priority flow control is enabled in the adapter, normal flow control cannot be enabled.

Refer to the switch or router documentation to determine how link level flow control can be configured on the switch or router to which the adapter or CNA port is connected.

Note: In multichannel configurations where multiple PCI functions are exposed for a single 10GbE port, the flow control parameter for a port can be configured through any interface associated with the physical port, and the configured property will apply to all interfaces associated with the port.

RX Frame Coalescing

The Ethernet driver coalesces regular-sized TCP segments to a large frame before passing it to the network stack, which may improve TCP receive performance. RX frame coalescing is implemented using the GRO mechanism (in Linux driver versions that support GRO) or the LRO mechanism (in older Linux driver versions).

RX frame coalescing is enabled by default. In some configurations where the end point for the TCP connection to which the packets belong is not in the current server (for example, the end point is a router), RX coalescing should not be enabled.

GRO can be disabled using the –K option with the ethtool command:

```
ethtool –K eth<N> gro off
```

LRO can be disabled using the –C option with the ethtool command:

```
ethtool -C eth<N> rx-frames 1
```

where eth<N> is the name of the Ethernet device you are working on (for example, eth0).

Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU)

The Ethernet driver supports MTUs between 256 bytes and 9000 bytes. The default MTU is set to 1500. If other elements in the network path support a larger MTU, you can increase the MTU up to 9000 using the ifconfig command. To do this run:

```
ifconfig <ethN> mtu 9000
```

where eth<N> is the name of the Ethernet device you are working on (for example, eth0).

Interrupt Coalescing

The Ethernet driver tries to reduce the number of interrupts by delaying the interrupts from the adapter or CNA. This reduces CPU utilization during a high traffic rate. The interrupt delay duration can be set to change dynamically within a range of values, depending on the receive rate (known as Adaptive Interrupt Coalescing (AIC)), or can be set to a constant value.

Setting the Interrupt Delay Duration to a Range of Values (AIC)

For receive interrupts, AIC is enabled by default. When AIC is enabled, the default low limit is 0 microseconds and the default high limit is 96 microseconds. In low traffic, the

interrupt delay is set to 0 for best latency. As the number of interrupts per second increases, the delay is increased to higher values proportional to the receive rate, up to the default high limit of 96 microseconds. You can change the low and high limits using ethtool. For example, to set a low limit of 8 and a high limit of 40, run

```
ethtool -C eth<N> rx-usecs-low 8
ethtool -C eth<N> rx-usecs-high 40
```

where eth<N> is the name of the Ethernet device you are working on (for example, eth0).

For transmit interrupts, AIC is not supported.

To disable AIC and set the interrupt delay duration to a constant value, see the following section.

Setting the Interrupt Delay Duration to a Constant Value

The interrupt delay duration can be set to a constant value for both receive and transmit interrupts. The possible interrupt delay duration values are 0 to 96 microseconds, in 8 microsecond increments.

For receive interrupts, disable AIC (since it is enabled by default) and set the interrupt delay duration using ethtool. For example, to disable AIC and set the constant RX interrupt delay to 8 microseconds, run

```
ethtool -C eth<N> adaptive-rx off rx-usec 8
```

where eth<N> is the number of the Ethernet interface you are working on.

If your application requires low or predictive latency, Emulex recommends that you turn off AIC and set rx-usecs to 0.

For transmit interrupts, the default interrupt delay duration is 96 microseconds. You can change this value using ethtool. For example, to set the transmit interrupt delay to 64 microseconds run

```
ethtool -C eth<N> tx-usec 64
```

where eth<N> is the number of the Ethernet interface you are working on.

Receive-Side Scaling (RSS)

Distributing the incoming traffic across several receive rings with separate interrupt vectors helps to distribute the receive processing across several CPU cores. This could reduce the packet drop and improve the packet rate in certain applications. RSS is enabled in non-SR-IOV and non-multi-channel configurations. In multi-channel configurations, RSS is enabled in the first section of each port.

Analyzing Performance Issues

MSI-x interrupts are required for RSS to work. If your motherboard and operating system version supports MSI-X, the Ethernet driver automatically uses MSI-X interrupts. If there are not enough MSI-X vectors available, the Ethernet driver uses INTx interrupts, which may decrease performance. The proc node /proc/interrupts shows the interrupts and their types.

The Linux performance utility “top” can monitor the CPU utilization while troubleshooting performance issues. A low idle CPU percentage in any CPU core is an indication of excessive processing load for that CPU. The proc node/proc/interrupts shows the distribution of the interrupts across the CPU cores. If you see too many interrupts per second directed to one CPU, check to see if the irqbalance program is running. The irqbalance program is normally started at system boot. In some cases, you can get better performance by disabling irqbalance and manually distributing interrupts. You can manually distribute the interrupt load across the available CPU cores by setting the CPU affinity for any interrupt vector by setting the mask in the proc node/proc/irq/<int-vector>/smp_affinity.

Use the netstat command to look for excessive TCP retransmits or packet drops in the network stack.

In systems having more than one NUMA node, you can get better performance by pinning interrupts to the NUMA node local to the PCIe device.

Use the –S option of ethtool to see all statistics counters maintained by the Ethernet and driver. Excessive drop or error counters are an indication of a bad link or defective hardware. See Table E-1, Ethtool -S Option Statistics, on page 196, and Table E-2, Transmit/Receive Queue Statistics, on page 198.

Turning off auditing and SELinux can improve CPU utilization, and in some cases increase throughput. You can disable auditing by appending audit=0 in the boot command line. You can turn off SELinux by specifying selinux=0 in the boot command line. For example, the following command boots the Linux kernel with the SELinux and auditing options disabled:

```
kernel /boot/vmlinux-2.6.18 ro root=/dev/md0 selinux=0 audit=0
```

You can get better CPU utilization, and in some cases better throughput, by disabling kernel debug options such as CONFIG_DEBUG_SLAB. This requires you to build the kernel image and modules. Turning off the firewall and disabling Hyper-Threading can also improve performance.

4. Troubleshooting

This section explains some of the situations in which your system can operate in an unexpected manner, and some possible resolutions.

Hardware Situations and Resolutions

Table 4-1 Hardware Situations and their Resolutions

Situation	Resolution
An unapproved optical transceiver is used to connect the adapter.	Unapproved optical transceivers include: 10GBASE-SR 10GBASE-LR 40GBASE-SR The system log can generate one or more of these events if an unapproved optical transceiver is detected: • Unsupported module • Optics faulted/incorrectly installed/not installed • Incompatible optics. • Unknown port SFB status To resolve this issue, do the following: 1) Power the system off. 2) Replace the unapproved optical transceiver with an approved on. 3) Power the system on. **Note:** For more information on replacing an optical transceiver, see the adapter's hardware manual available on the Emulex website.

FC and FCoE Driver Situations and their Resolutions

Table 4-2 lists the FC and FCoE driver situations and their resolutions.

Table 4-2 FC and FCoE Driver Situations and their Resolutions

Situation	Resolution
FC link fails to come up.	If an FC link fails to come up, verify that an 8 or 16 Gbps adapter is not attempting to connect to a 1 Gbps device. Only 2, 4, and 8 Gbps devices are supported on 8 Gbps adapters. Only 2, 4, 8, and 16 Gbps devices are supported on 16 Gbps adapters.

"Authentication is enabled but authentication service is not running." Error Message	If you see this message in /var/log/messages and the adapter is in an error state, the fcauthd daemon probably is not running. To determine whether fcauthd is running, run
	`/etc/init.d/fcauthd status.`
	To start fcauthd, run
	`/etc/init.d/fcauthd start.`

Table 4-2 FC and FCoE Driver Situations and their Resolutions (Continued)

Situation	Resolution
If a SAN configuration has 256 targets mapped by the FC and FCoE driver, any additional added targets do not get a target ID mapping by the driver and cause target discovery to fail.	Removing targets or re-initializing the link does not solve this issue. Unload and reload the driver to reset available target IDs. Ensure that the SAN configuration is correct prior to rebooting the driver. This clears the driver's consistent binding table and frees target IDs for new target nodes.
rmmod fails to unload FC and FCoE driver module due to "ERROR: Module lpfc is in use."	This message can appear when you attempt to remove the driver and there is a Logical Volume Group dependent on the driver. If you have configured boot from a SAN, you must reboot the system. Otherwise, use these steps to resolved this situation: 1) Make the Logical Volume Group unavailable. Type `lvchange -a n xxxxxxx` The "`xxxxxxx`" parameter is the Volume Group Name. 2) Stop the OneCommand Manager application. 3) Stop Device Mapper.
rmmod of LPFC driver hangs and module reference count is 0.	Due to a small race condition in the kernel, it is possible for an rmmod command to hang. Issue the "rmmod -w" command. If this does not help, reboot the computer.

rmmod fails to unload driver due to device or resource busy.	This message occurs when you attempt to remove the driver without first stopping the OneCommand Manager application or the fcauthd daemon when the OneCommand Manager application is installed and running, or when FC disks connected to a LightPulse adapter are mounted. To resolve this situation:
	1) Stop the OneCommand Manager application before attempting to unload the driver. The script is located in the /usr/sbin/ocmanager directory. Type
	`./stop_ocmanager`
	2) Unmount any disks connected to the adapter.
	3) Unload the driver. Type
	`rmmod lpfc`

An lspci shows recent Emulex adapters as unknown.	This situation occurs because of the delay of getting new product IDs into the Linux development cycle. There is no resolution at this time.
Slow targets or extended link faults on the storage side may result in storage being marked offline by the mid-level and remaining offline (not recovered) when the link faults are corrected.	This version of the driver should eliminate this issue. However, if you experience offline device issues, increase the SCSI command timeout to a value greater than or equal to 60 seconds. Emulex also provides a script which addresses this issue. To access the lun_change_state.sh script, go to http://www.emulex.com/files/downloads/linux/tools.html.

Table 4-2 FC and FCoE Driver Situations and their Resolutions (Continued)

Situation	Resolution
Under certain conditions of an I/O load, some targets cannot complete an I/O issued by a Linux initiator within the default timeout of 30 seconds given by the SCSI mid-level.	If the situation is not corrected, the initiator-to-target condition deteriorates into abort/recovery storms, leading to I/O failures in the block layer. These types of failures are preceded by a SCSI I/O error of hex 6000000. Emulex provides a script that addresses this issue. To access the set_target_timeout.sh script, go to http://www.emulex.com/files/downloads/linux/tools.html.
The FC or FCoE driver fails to recognize an adapter and logs "unknown IOCB" messages in the system log during driver load.	The adapter is running outdated firmware. Install the latest firmware on the adapter. **Note:** Before performing a firmware update, driver installation is required. See "Installing the Binary RPM FC and FCoE Driver Kit" on page 15.
Loading the FC and FCoE driver on SLES 11 SPx reports "unsupported module, tainting kernel" in system log.	This message is logged by the kernel whenever a module that is not shipped with the kernel is loaded. This message can be ignored.
The system panics when it is booted with a failed adapter installed.	Remove the failed adapter and reboot the system.
Unloading the FC and FCoE driver on SLES 11 SPx may cause a message to be logged in the system log such as the following: `umount: /dev/disk/bypath/pci-0000:02:04.0-scsi-0:0:1:0: not mounted`	These messages are normal output from the SLES 11 SPx hotplug scripts and can be safely ignored.
Driver installation fails.	The lpfc-install script fails to install the driver. The install script may fail for the following reasons: • A previous version of the driver is installed. Run the lpfc-install --uninstall script and then try to install the driver. • The current driver is already installed. • Run a supported RHEL or SLES kernel.
"No module lpfc found for kernel KERNELVERSION" RPM error message when upgrading the kernel.	These three situations can be resolved by upgrading the kernel. There are two ways to install the driver into an upgraded kernel. The method you use depends on whether you are updating the driver. • Upgrade the kernel using the same version of the driver. • Upgrade the kernel using a new version of the driver. See chapter 2., "Installing and Uninstalling," on page 15 for these procedures.
A recently upgraded kernel cannot find the ramdisk. After upgrading the kernel, the kernel cannot find the ramdisk, which halts or panics the system.	
The driver is not loaded after a system reboot after upgrading the kernel.	

Table 4-2 FC and FCoE Driver Situations and their Resolutions (Continued)

Situation	Resolution
Driver uninstallation fails.	The lpfc-install --uninstall script fails with an error. Try the following solutions: • Uninstall the OneCommand Manager application; see the *OneCommand Manager Application User Manual* for instructions. • Unmount all FC disk drives. • Unload the lpfcdfc and FC and FCoE driver. • Use rpm -e lpfcdriver and -e ocmanager and uninstall the new kits.
lpfc-install script exit code.	The lpfc-install script contains exit codes that can be useful in diagnosing installation issues. See the lpfc-install script for a complete listing of codes and definitions.

The Emulex driver for Linux does not load in ramdisk for a custom-built kernel.	Custom built kernels are not supported by Emulex. However, the Emulex install script attempts to install the driver into a ramdisk that follows the naming scheme used by Red Hat or SLES kernels.
	• The Red Hat naming scheme for ramdisk images is:
	`/boot/initrd-KERNELVERSION.img.`
	• The SLES naming scheme for ramdisk images is:
	`/boot/initrd.`
	If a custom built kernel has a ramdisk image that does not follow the appropriate naming scheme, the name of the image can be changed using the following procedure:
	1) Change the name of the ramdisk image to match the SLES naming scheme.
	2) Update any file links to the ramdisk image.
	3) Edit the boot loader configuration file (for example, /etc/lilo.conf, /etc/yaboot.conf, /boot/grub/grub.conf, /boot/grub/menu.lst), find any references to the old ramdisk image name, and replace them with the new name.
	4) Reboot the system to verify the changes.
	5) Install the Emulex LPFC Linux driver kit.

The Linux SCSI subsystem sees only eight LUNs when more are present.	Some SCSI drivers do not scan past eight LUNs when the target reports itself as a SCSI-2 device. To resolve this situation, force a SCSI bus scan with the following command: `/usr/sbin/lpfc/lun_scan.` SUSE supplies a /bin/rescan-scsi-bus.sh script, which can be changed to scan everything.

Ethernet Driver Situations and their Resolutions

Table 4-3 lists the Ethernet driver situations and their resolutions.

Table 4-3 Ethernet Driver Situations and their Resolutions

Situation	Resolution
ethtool configuration settings are not restored after system reboot.	The ethtool settings are not designed to persist across reboot. For persistence, configuration commands should be invoked from a boot script that is executed at system start such as /etc/rc.local.
The Ethernet driver works but the transmit and receive data rates are not near a 10 Gbps line rate.	There could be several reasons for poor performance. For best performance practices, see “Network Performance Tuning” on page 84.

When MILI and SNMP daemons start, they trigger warning messages within SELinux for certain operations.	This is a known issue and no solution is available. However, to avoid SElinux warning messages, you can disable SELinux. To disable SELinux, open a terminal and enter the following command at the prompt:
	`echo 0 > /selinux/enforce`
	To enable SELinux, use the following command:
	`echo 1 > /selinux/enforce`
	In addition, see “Analyzing Performance Issues” on page 88.

iSCSI Driver Situations and their Resolutions

Table 4-4 lists the iSCSI driver situations and their resolutions for the OneConnect CNA.

Table 4-4 iSCSI Driver Situations and their Resolutions

Situation	Resolution
When you log out of a target while an I/O is running and you log into the target again, you will get an error trace in "/var/log/messages" beginning with the error message, "trying to free buffer."	No solution available.

With SLES11 SP1, you cannot update an iSCSI v2.0 driver to an iSCSI v2.3 or iSCSI v2.4 driver using the ./elx_iscsi_install.sh script provided with the package.	The script indicates the installation is complete, but modinfo or the OneCommand Manager application still displays the older version of the driver. A system reboot does not update the driver either.
	To work around this issue, follow these steps:
	1) Determine whether your current iSCSI driver is a v2.0 driver by running the following command:
	`modinfo be2iscsi`
	The version 2.0 driver usually has a format of "2.102.*xxx.x*".
	2) Find the location of the driver module under /lib by typing:
	`find /lib -name be2iscsi.ko -print`
	For example, the output may look like this:
	`/lib/modules/2.6.32.12-0.7-default/updates/be2iscsi.ko`
	`/*this is the module file to remove 2.102.348.0*/`
	`/lib/modules/2.6.32.12-0.7-default/kernel/drivers/scsi/be2iscsi/be2iscsi.ko`
	`/*this is the open be2iscsi, do not remove*/`
	3) Remove the old module by typing:
	`rm -f /lib/modules/2.6.32.12-0.7-default/updates/be2iscsi.ko`
	Install the latest driver via rpm or elx_iscsi_install.sh.

Log Messages

FC and FCoE Driver Log Messages

The following section describes retrieving and interpreting FC and FCoE driver log messages.

Retrieving FC and FCoE Driver Log Messages

LPFC error log messages are logged in the /var/log/messages file.

An example of an LPFC message:

```
Jul 2 04:23:34 daffy kernel: lpfc 0000:03:06.0: 0:1305 Link Down
Event x2f2 received Data: x2f2 x20 x110
```

In this example:

- `lpfc 0000:03:06.0` – identifies the PCI location of the particular LPFC hardware port.
- `0:` – indicates Emulex adapter 0
- `1305` – indicates a log message number of 1305.

Notes

- If "Data:" is present in a log message, any information following "Data:" is intended only for Emulex technical support/engineering use.
- If an error message instructs you to perform a firmware update, ensure that the driver is installed first. See "Installing and Uninstalling" on page 15.

LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions

Table 4-5 lists LPFC error log messages and their descriptions.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions

`0111: Dropping received ELS cmd`

The driver decided to drop an ELS Response ring entry.

Data:	(1) ulpStatus (2) ulpWord[4] (3) ulpTimeout
Severity:	Error
Log:	Always
Action:	This error could indicate a software driver or firmware issue. If this issue persists, report these errors to Technical Support.

`0113: An FLOGI ELS command <elsCmd> was received from DID <did> in Loop Mode`

While in Loop Mode an unknown or unsupported ELS command was received.

Data:	None
Severity:	Error
Log:	Always
Action:	Check device DID.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0115: Unknown ELS command <elsCmd> received from NPORT <did>`

Received an unsupported ELS command from a remote N_Port.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: Check the remote N_Port for a potential issue.

`0125: FDISC Failed (x%x). Fabric out of resources`

The fabric rejected an FDISC because the switch cannot support additional virtual ports.

Data: lsRjtError
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: Reconfigure the switch to support more NPIV logins. If this issue persists, contact Technical Support.

`0126: FDISC failed ulpStatus ulpWord4`

Data: lsRjtError
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: Reconfigure the switch to support more NPIV logins. If this issue persists, contact Technical Support.

`0127: ELS timeout`

An ELS IOCB command was posted to a ring and did not complete within ULP timeout seconds.

Data: (1) elscmd (2) remote_id (3) ulpcommand (4) ulpIoTag
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: If no ELS command is going through the adapter, reboot the system; If the issue persists, contact Technical Support.

`0133: PLOGI: no memory for reg_login`

Memory allocation error.

Data: (1) nlp_DID (2) nlp_state (3) nlp_flag (4) nlp_rpi
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: Memory allocation error. Check system resources. Unload unused modules.

`0134: PLOGI cannot issue reg_login`

The ELS PLOGI mailbox command has failed.

Data: (1) nlp_DID (2) nlp_state (3) nlp_flag (4) nlp_rpi
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: Check the port and switch configuration.

`0135: cannot format reg_login`

Could not allocate an RPI or DMA buffer for the mailbox command.

Data: (1) nlp_DID (2) nlp_state (3) nlp_flag (4) nlp_rpi
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0136: PLOGI completes to NPort <DID> completion`

A PLOGI has completed for which there is no NDLP.

Data: (1) ulpStatus (2) ulpWord[4]
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

`0137: No retry ELS command <ELS_CMD> to remote`

Data: (1) ulpStatus (2) ulpWord[4]
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

`0138: ELS rsp: Cannot issue reg_login for <DID>`

REG_LOGIN mailbox command failed.

Data: (1) nlp_DID (2) nlp_state (3) nlp_flag (4) nlp_rpi
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

`0139: Ignoring ELS cmd tag <ioTag> completion Data`

This ELS command was aborted.

Data: (1) ulpStatus (2) ulpWord[4] (3) ulpTimeout
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

`0140: PLOGI Reject: invalid name`

Invalid node WWN provided.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

`0141: PLOGI Reject: invalid pname`

Invalid port WWN provided.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

`0142: PLOGI RSP: Invalid WWN`

The PLOGI sent to the port by a remote port had an invalid WWN.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0143: SLI4 Adapter Hardware Error Data: <status0>/<status1>`

The HBA has encountered an unrecoverable error.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Use hbacmd to retrieve a dump file.

`0144: Not a valid WCQE code: <Completion Code>`

The completion queue handler detected an invalid type.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0147: Failed to allocate memory for RSCN event`

Memory could not be allocated to send the RSCN event to the management application.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

`0148: Failed to allocate memory for LOGO event`

Memory could not be allocated to send the LOGO event to the FC transport.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

`0149: Failed to allocate memory for ELS event`

Memory could not be allocated to send the ELS event to the FC transport.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

`0154: Authentication not complete`

Authentication was restarted because the previous authentication did not complete.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY
Action: Check the switch configuration.

`0200: CONFIG_LINK bad hba state <hba_state>`

A CONFIG_LINK mailbox command completed and the driver was not in the right state.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: Software driver error. If this issue persists, report these errors to Technical Support.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0203: Devloss timeout on WWPN <address> NPort <nlp_DID>`

A remote N_Port that was discovered by the driver disappeared for more than lpfc_devloss_tmo seconds.

Data: (1) nlp_flag (2) nlp_state (3) nlp_rpi
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: If the device generating this message is not a target to which the HBA is connected, this error will not affect the data integrity of the I/O between the HBA and the attached storage and can be ignored.

`0206: Device discovery completion error`

This indicates that an uncorrectable error was encountered during device (re)discovery after a link up. FC devices will not be accessible if this message is displayed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: Reboot the system. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support. Run with verbose mode enabled for more information.

`0207: Device <DID> (<WWN>) sent invalid service parameters. Ignoring device.`

Invalid service parameters were received from DID. Ignoring this remote port.

Data: DID, WWN
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: Verify the remote port's configuration. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support. Run with verbose mode on for more details.

`0217: Block sgl registration required DMAsize <reqlen> great than a page`

The request to post SGL pages does not fit on a page.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0221: FAN timeout`

A link up event was received without the login bit set, so the driver waits E_D_TOV for the Fabric to send a FAN. If no FAN if received, a FLOGI will be sent after the timeout.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY verbose
Action: None required. The driver recovers from this condition by issuing a FLOGI to the fabric.

`0222: Initial FLOG/FDISKI timeout`

The driver sent the initial FLOGI or FDISK to the fabric and never got a response back.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: Check Fabric configuration. The driver recovers from this and continues with device discovery.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0223: Timeout while waiting for NameServer login`

Our login request to the NameServer was not acknowledged within R_A_TOV.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: Check the fabric configuration. The driver recovers from this and continues with device discovery.

`0224: NameServer Query timeout`

Node authentication timeout, node Discovery timeout. A NameServer Query to the Fabric or discovery of reported remote N_Ports is not acknowledged within R_A_TOV.

Data: (1) fc_ns_retry (2) fc_max_ns_retry
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: Check Fabric configuration. The driver recovers from this and continues with device discovery.

`0226: Device discovery completion error`

This indicates that an uncorrectable error was encountered during device (re)discovery after a link up. FC devices will not be accessible if this message is displayed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: Reboot the system. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support. Run with verbose mode on for more details.

`0227: Node Authentication timeout`

The driver has lost track of what N_Ports are being authenticated.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: None required. The driver should recover from this event.

`0228: CLEAR LA timeout`

The driver issued a CLEAR_LA that never completed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: None required. The driver should recover from this event.

`0230: Unexpected timeout, hba linkstate <link_state>`

Discovery has timed out and the HBA state is not ready.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY
Action: None required.

`0231: RSCN timeout`

The driver has lost track of what N_Ports have RSCNs pending.

Data: (1) fc_ns_retry (2) lpfc_max_ns_retry
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: None required. The driver should recover from this event.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0233: Nodelist not empty`

Driver unloaded or hotplug detected a node still in use.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY
Action: None required.

`0237: Pending Link Event during Discovery: State <hba_state>`

Received link event during discovery. Causes discovery restart.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY verbose
Action: None required, unless this issue persists. If persistent, check cabling.

`0241: NameServer rsp error`

The driver received a NameServer response containing a status error.

Data: (1) CommandResponse.bits.CmdRsp (2) ReasonCode (3) Explanation (4) fc_flag
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY verbose
Action: Check the fabric configuration. The driver recovers from this and continues with device discovery.

`0246: RegLogin failed`

The firmware returned a failure for the specified RegLogin.

Data: (1) Did (2) mbxStatus (3) hbaState
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This message indicates that the firmware could not do RegLogin for the specified DID. There may be a limitation on how many nodes an HBA can see.

`0249: Cannot issue Register Fabric login: Err %d\`

Could not issue the fabric reg login, the err value is unique for each possible failure.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

`0251: NameServer login: no memory`

Could not allocate memory for the NDLP structure.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

`0252: Cannot issue NameServer login`

Could not issue an ELS PLOGI to the NameServer DID.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: Check the port connection and the switch configuration.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0253: Register VPI: Can't send mbox\`

Could not issue the REG_VPI mailbox command for this VPort.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

`0254: Register VPI: no memory" goto mbox_err_exit`

Could not allocate memory for the REG_VPI mailbox command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

`0255: Issue FDISC: no IOCB`

All of the pre-allocated IOCBs are in use.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

`0256: Issue FDISC: Cannot send IOCB\`

Unable to send the fabric IOCB.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

`0257: GID_FT Query error`

The GID_FT CT request for the NameServer has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: Check the switch configuration.

`0258: Register Fabric login error:`

The REG_LOGIN for the fabric has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX
Action: Check the port connection and the switch configuration.

`0259: No NPIV Fabric support`

The switch to which the port is connected does not support NPIV.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: Check the switch configuration.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0260: Register NameServer error:`

The REG_LOGIN mailbox command has failed for the NameServer.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: Check the switch configuration

`0261: Cannot register NameServer login:`

Either a memory allocation issue or an invalid parameter was sent to the REG_LOGIN.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: At least one message (0142 0121 0133 0134 0135) should precede this message.

`0262: No NPIV Fabric support`

The switch to which the port is connected does not support NPIV.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: Check the switch configuration.

`0263: Discovery Mailbox error: state:`

Either the driver could not allocate resources or it could not send sparam_mbox or cfglink_mbox.

Data: (1) address of sparam_mbox command (2) address of cfglink_mbox command
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX
Action: Attempt to unload and reload the driver when it is convenient.

`0264: No NPIV Fabric support`

The switch to which the port is connected does not support NPIV.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: Check the switch configuration.

`0266: Issue NameServer Req <cmdcode> err <rc> Data: <fc_flag> <fc_rscn_id_cnt>`

The driver was unable to send the NameServer CT command.

Data: (1) vports fc_flag (2) vports fc_rscn_id_cnt
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY
Action: Check the port and switch configurations.

`0267: NameServer GFF Rsp <did> Error (<ulpStatus> <un.ulpWord[4]>) Data: <fc_flag> <fc_rscn_id_cnt>`

The NameServer GFF CT request failed.

Data: (1) vports fc_flag (2) vports fc_rscn_id_cnt
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY
Action: Check the port and switch configurations.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0268: NS cmd <cmdcode> Error (<ulpStatus> <un.ulpWord[4]>)`

The NameServer CT request failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY
Action: Check the port and switch configurations.

`0271: Illegal State Transition: node <nlp_DID> event <evt>, state <nlp_state> Data: <nlp_rpi> <nlp_flag>`

The current node state does not have a handler for this event.

Data: (1) nlp_rpi (2) nlp_flag
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY
Action: Verify that all targets are still visible to the SCSI mid-layer.

`0272: Illegal State Transition: node <nlp_DID> event <evt>, state <nlp_state> Data: <nlp_rpi> <nlp_flag>`

The driver is completing a PLOGI but do not have the rcv_plogi flag set.

Data: (1) nlp_rpi (2) nlp_flag
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY
Action: Verify that all targets are still visible to the SCSI mid-layer.

`0273: Unexpected discovery timeout, vport State x%x`

The discovery process has timed out.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY
Action: Verify that all targets are still visible.

`0274: lpfc_nlp_put: ndlp:x%pusgmap:x%x refcnt:%d, void *)ndlp, ndlp->nlp_usg_map, atomic_read(&ndlp->kref.refcount)`

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_NODE
Action: None required.

`0275: lpfc_nlp_put: ndlp:x%pusgmap:x%x refcnt:%d, void *)ndlp, ndlp->nlp_usg_map, atomic_read(&ndlp->kref.refcount)`

A kref_put was called again after the node was already inactive.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_NODE
Action: None required.

`0276: lpfc_nlp_get: ndlp:x%pusgmap:x%x refcnt:%d, void *)ndlp, ndlp->nlp_usg_map, atomic_read(&ndlp->kref.refcount)`

A kref_get was attempted on a node that was being released.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_NODE
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0277: lpfc_enable_node: ndlp:x%pusgmap:x%x refcnt:%d, void *)ndlp, ndlp->nlp_usg_map, atomic_read(&ndlp->kref.refcount)`

Enable node was attempted on an inactive node.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_NODE
Action: None required.

`0278: lpfc_enable_node: ndlp:x%pusgmap:x%x refcnt:%d, void *)ndlp, ndlp->nlp_usg_map, atomic_read(&ndlp->kref.refcount)`

Enable node was attempted on an inactive node.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_NODE
Action: None required.

`0280: lpfc_cleanup_node: ndlp:x%pusgmap:x%x refcnt:%d, void *)ndlp, ndlp->nlp_usg_map, atomic_read(&ndlp->kref.refcount)`

Node clean-up was attempted on a node that has already been marked for memory free.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_NODE
Action: None required.

`0281: lpfc_cleanup_node: ndlp:x%pusgmap:x%x refcnt:%d, void *)ndlp, ndlp->nlp_usg_map, atomic_read(&ndlp->kref.refcount)`

Node clean-up was called to prepare the node for release.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_NODE
Action: None required.

`0282: ldid:x%x ndlp:x%pusgmap:x%x refcnt:%d, ndlp->nlp_DID, (void *)ndlp, lpfc_init.c-ndlp->nlp_usg_map,`

Driver clean-up has found a node that is still on the node list during driver unload or PCI hotplug removal.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_NODE
Action: None required.

`0283: Failed to allocate mbox cmd memory`

Mailbox allocation error.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0285: Allocated DMA memory size <alloclen> is less than the requested DMA memorysize<reqlen>`

Memory allocation was truncated.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0286: lpfc_nlp_state_cleanup failed to allocate statistical data buffer <nlp_DID>`

Memory allocation failed for node's statistical data.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0287: lpfc_alloc_bucket failed to allocate statistical data buffer DID <nlp_DID>`

Memory allocation failed for node's statistical data.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_NODE
Action: None required.

`0288: Unknown FCoE event type <event_type> event tag <event_tag>`

The firmware has detected an unknown FCoE event.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: Check the FCoE switch configuration and the HBA DCBX mode.

`0289: Issue Register VFI failed: Err <rc>`

The driver could not register the Virtual Fabric Index for the FCFI.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: Check the switch and port configurations.

`0290: The SLI4 DCBX asynchronous event is not handled yet`

The SLI-4 DCBX asynchronous event is not handled yet.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0291: Allocated DMA memory size (x%x) is less than the requested DMA memory size (x%x)`

The asynchronous DCBX events are not handled in the driver.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Check the switch configuration.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0293: PM resume failed to start worker thread: error=<error>`

The PCI resume (hotplug) could not start the worker thread for the driver.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Unload and reload the driver.

`0294: PM resume Failed to enable interrupt`

The PCI resume (hotplug) could not get an interrupt vector.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Unload and reload the driver.

`0297: Invalid device group<pci_dev_grp>`

While unloading the driver, the driver detect a PCI device that it should not have claimed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0299: Invalid SLI revision <sli_rev>`

While processing a host attention or unrecoverable error, the driver detected an invalid SLI revision.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0300: LATT: Cannot issue READ_LA: Data:<rc>`

The link attention handler could not issue a READ_LA mailbox command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

`0301: READ_SPARAM: no buffers`

The driver attempted to issue a READ_SPARAM mailbox command to the adapter, but there were no buffers available.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_MBOX verbose
Action: This message indicates: (1) Kernel virtual memory is depleted. Check that the system meets minimum RAM requirements for the Emulex FC adapter. Try closing other applications to free some memory. (2) A possible driver buffer management issue. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0302: REG_LOGIN: no buffers`

The driver attempted to issue a REG_LOGIN mailbox command to the adapter, but there no buffers were available.

Data: (1) Did, (2) flag
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_MBOX verbose
Action: This message indicates: (1) Kernel virtual memory is depleted. Check that the system meets minimum RAM requirements for the Emulex FC adapter. Try closing other applications to free some memory. (2) A possible driver buffer management issue. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support.

`0313: Ring <ringno> handler: unexpected Rctl <Rctl> Type <Type> received`

The RCTL/Type of a received frame did not match any for the configured masks for the specified ring.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SLI verbose
Action: This error could indicate a software driver, firmware, or hardware issue. Report these errors to Technical Support.

`0303: Ring <ringno> handler: portRspPut <portRspPut> is bigger then rsp ring <portRspMax>`

The port rsp ring put index is larger than the size of the rsp ring.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a software driver, firmware or hardware issue. Report these errors to Technical Support.

`0304: Stray mailbox interrupt, mbxCommand <mbxcommand> mbxStatus <mbxstatus>`

Received a mailbox completion interrupt and there are no outstanding mailbox commands.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a hardware or firmware issue. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support.

`0306: CONFIG_LINK mbxStatus error <mbxStatus> HBA state <hba_state>`

The driver issued a CONFIG_LINK mailbox command to the HBA that failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a firmware or hardware issue. Report these errors to Technical Support.

`0310: Mailbox command <mbxcommand> timeout`

A mailbox command was posted to the adapter and did not complete within 30 seconds.

Data: (1) hba_state (2) sli_flag (3) mbox_active
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a software driver or firmware issue. If no I/O is going through the adapter, reboot the system. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0312: Ring <ringno> handler: portRspPut <rspPutInx> is bigger then rsp ring <numRiocb>`

The IOCB command rings put pointer is ahead of the get pointer.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0313: Ring <ringno> handler: unexpected Rctl <Rctl> Type <Type> received`

The RCTL/Type of a received frame did not match any for the configured masks for the specified ring.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SLI verbose
Action: This error could indicate a software driver, firmware or hardware issue. Report these errors to Technical Support.

`0315: Ring <ringno> issue: portCmdGet <local_getidx> is bigger then cmd ring <max_cmd_idx>`

The port command ring get index is greater than the size of the command ring.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a software driver, firmware or hardware issue. Report these errors to Technical Support.

`0317: iotag <ulp_IoTag> is out of range: max iotag <max_iotag> wd0 <wd0>`

The IoTag in the completed IOCB is out of range.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a software driver, firmware or hardware issue. Report these errors to Technical Support.

`0318: Failed to allocate IOTAG. last IOTAG is <last_allocated_iotag>`

The driver cannot allocate an IoTag. Display the last value used.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This message indicates the adapter HBA I/O queue is full. Typically this happens when heavy I/O is running on a low-end (3 digit) adapter. We suggest you upgrade to a higher-end adapter.

`0319: READ_SPARAM mbxStatus error <mbxStatus> hba state <hba_state>`

The driver issued a READ_SPARAM mailbox command to the HBA that failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a firmware or hardware issue. Report these errors to Technical Support.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0320: CLEAR_LA mbxStatus error <mbxStatus> hba state <hba_state>`

The driver issued a CLEAR_LA mailbox command to the HBA that failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a firmware or hardware issue. Report these errors to Technical Support.

`0322: Ring <ringno> handler: unexpected completion IoTag <IoTag>`

The driver could not find a matching command for the completion received on the specified ring.

Data: (1) ulpStatus, (2) ulpWord[4], (3) ulpCommand, (4) ulpContext
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SLI verbose
Action: This error could indicate a software driver or firmware issue. If this issue persists, report these errors to Technical Support.

`0323: Unknown Mailbox command <mbxCommand> Cmpl`

A unknown mailbox command completed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a software driver, firmware or hardware issue. Report these errors to Technical Support.

`0324: Config port initialization error, mbxCmd <mbxCommand> READ_NVPARM, mbxStatus <mbxStatus>`

READ_NVPARMS mailbox command failed during port configuration.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a software driver, firmware or hardware issue. Report these errors to Technical Support.

`0328: Rsp Ring <ring number> error: IOCB Data:`

The firmware has returned an error for this IOCB.

Data: (1) <iocb word[0]:iocb word[7]>, (2) <rsp word[0]:rsp[word[7]>
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0330: IOCB wake NOT set`

The completion handler associated with the IOCB was never called.

Data: (1) timeout (2) timeleft/jiffies
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a software driver, firmware or hardware issue. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0334: Unknown IOCB command`

Received an unknown IOCB command completion.

Data: (1) type (2) ulpCommand (3) ulpStatus (4) ulpIoTag (5) ulpContext)
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a software driver or firmware issue. If this issue persists, report these errors to Technical Support.

`0335: Unknown IOCB command`

Received an unknown IOCB command completion.

Data: (1) ulpCommand (2) ulpStatus (3) ulpIoTag (4) ulpContext)
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a software driver or firmware issue. If this issue persists, report these errors to Technical Support

`0336: Rsp Ring <ringno> error: IOCB`

An IOCB error has occurred on the specified ring.

Data: (1) ulpWord[0], (2) ulpWord[1], (3) ulpWord[2], (4) ulpWord[3], (5) ulpWord[4], (6) ulpWord[5], (7) irsp+6, (8) irsp+7
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SLI verbose
Action: If this issue persists, check the targets. If the targets are okay, report the error to Technical Support.

`0340: Adapter temperature is OK now`

Adapter temperature has reverted to normal range.

Data: Temperature in Celsius
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_TEMP verbose
Action: No action needed, informational

`0341: Ring <ringno> Cannot find buffer for an unsolicited iocb tag <un.ulpWord[3]>`

There are no more pre-allocated buffers available to handle unsolicited buffers.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: Ensure this port is not being managed by multiple ports.

`0342: Ring <ringno> Cannot find buffer for an unsolicited iocb tag <unsli3.sli3Words>`

This is a multiple IOCB unsolicited command and sufficient buffer space cannot be allocated for it.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0343: Ring <ringno> Cannot find buffer for an unsolicited iocb tag <un.ulpWord[3]>`

There are no more pre-allocated buffers available to handle unsolicited buffers.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0344: Ring <ringno> Cannot find buffer for an unsolicited iocb tag <unsli3.sli3Words[7]>`

There are no more pre-allocated buffers available to handle unsolicited buffers.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0345: Resetting board due to mailbox timeout iocb. tag 0x%x`

A mailbox command failed to complete. The driver is resetting the port.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: If the mailbox command fails again, set the lpfc_log_verbose to LOG_MBOX and retry.

`0346: Ring <ring number> handler: unexpected ASYNC_STATUS evt_code <evt code> W0 <hex w0> W1 <hex w1> W2 <hex W2> W3 <hex W3> W4 <hex W4> W5 <hex W5> W6 <hex W6> W7 <hex W7> W8 <hex W8> W9 <hex W9> W10 <hex W10> W11<hex W11>`

The HBA received an asynchronous event that was not a temperature event.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0347: Adapter is very hot, please take corrective action`

Adapter temperature is above normal range.

Data: Temperature in Celsius
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_TEMP verbose
Action: Shutdown and remove the HBA. Contact Technical Support.

`0348: NameServer login: node freed`

The enable mode failed to free up the NameServer login.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELSI
Action: None required.

`0349: rc should be MBX_SUCCESS`

The next mailbox command on the mailbox queue has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0350: rc should have been MBX_BUSY`

Attempting to unregister a default RPI from an interrupt context and the mailbox state is not busy.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0351: Config MSI mailbox command failed, mbxCmd <u.mb.mbxComm>, mbxStatus <u.mb.mbxStatus>`

The mailbox command sent to the firmware to configure the adapter to use MSI-X has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_MBOX
Action: Ensure the hardware platform supports MSI-X.

`0352: Config MSI mailbox command failed, mbxCmd <u.mb.mbxCommand>, mbxStatus <u.mb.mbxStatus>`

The mailbox command sent to the firmware to configure the HBA to use MSI-X has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX
Action: Ensure the hardware platform supports MSI-X.

`0353: Active Mailbox cleared - mailbox timeout exiting`

The mailbox timeout handler has determined that the driver is in the process of completing this mailbox command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0357: MSI-X interrupt with no EQE`

SLI-4 adapter interrupt on the slow path but there is no associated EQE.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0358: MSI-X interrupt with no EQE`

SLI-4 adapter interrupt on the fast path but there is no associated EQE.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0359:Not a valid slow-path completion " event: majorcode=x%x, minorcode=x%x\n", bf_get(lpfc_eqe_major_code, eqe), bf_get(lpfc_eqe_minor_code, eqe));`

SLI-4: The EQE is invalid.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0360:Unsupported EQ count. <entry_count>`

Cannot create an event queue of this size.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0361:Unsupported CQ count. <entry_count>`

Cannot create an completion queue of this size.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0362:Unsupported MQ count. <entry_count>`

Cannot create MQ of this size.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0364:Invalid param:`

SLI-4: The post-SGL function was passed an invalid XRI.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0365:Slow-path CQ identifier <CQID> does not exist:`

The Completion Queue ID passed in the event queue entry does not reference a valid completion queue.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0366:Not a valid fast-path completion event: majorcode=<major code hex>, minor-code=<minor code hex>`

The major or minor code in the Event Queue field is invalid.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0367: Fast-path completion queue does not exist`

The fast path completion queue referenced by the CQID does not exist.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0368: Mis-matched fast-path completion queue identifier: eqcqid=%d, fcpcqid=%d`

The CQID in the event queue entry does not match the fcp_cqid that was passed into the routine.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0369: No entry from fast-path completion queue fcpcqid=<queue_id>`

There were no completions in the completion queue referenced by fcp_cqid.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0370: Invalid completion queue type <type>`

The event queue entry is not for a mailbox or a work queue entry.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0371: No entry from the CQ: identifier <queue_id>, type <type>`

There was no completion queue event for this event queue entry.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0372: iotag <iotag> is out of range: max iotag (<sli.last_iotag>)`

The IOCB lookup cannot be performed because the iocb_tag is out of range.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0373: FCP complete error: status=<status> hw_status=<hw status>, total_data_specified=<total data transferred>, parameter=<rsp word[4]>, word3=<wcqe word 3>`

Logs the FCP failure. Status and parameter are equivalent to ulpStatus and ulpWord[4].

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0374: FCP complete with no corresponding cmdiocb: iotag <iocb iotag>`

There was no IOCB on the in-progress list that matched this iotag.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0375: FCP cmdiocb not callback function iotag: <iocb iotag>`

The IOCB found for this iotag does not have a completion handler set in it.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0377: Error <rc> parsing vpd. Using defaults.`

Could not parse the VPD data, so the driver is using the default values.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: None required.

`0378: No support for fcpi mode.`

Could not configure the port to run in FCP initiator mode.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0379: Feature Mismatch Data: <req ftr word2 hex> <req_ftr word3 hex> <cfg_enable_npiv> <max vpi hex>`

The features passed in to the driver as module parameters do not match what the firmware can do. Setting to default values.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0381: Error %d during queue setup.`

Could not set up all the queues that the driver requires to exchange I/Os with the HBA.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: Reload the driver.

`0382: READ_SPARAM command failed status <issue status>, mbxStatus <mailbox status>`

The READ_SPARAM mailbox command has failed during initialization. The HBA has been set to error state.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI:
Action: Take a dump with hbacmd and then try reloading the driver.

`0383: Error <rc> during scsi sgl post operation`

The SGL entries could not be registered with the adapter.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: Reset the adapter using hbacmd.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0384: There is pending active mailbox cmd`

The mailbox commands have overlapped. This command should have been added to the mailbox queue.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0385: rc should have been MBX_BUSY`

The completion handler for REG_LOGIN detected the IMMED_UNREG flag and tried to issue the UNREG_LOGIN command from an interrupt level. The mailbox status should still be busy.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0386: ELS complete with no corresponding cmdiocb: iotag <iotag>`

The completion that the ISR is handling cannot find a tag associated with the IOTAG.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0387:Failed to allocate an iocbq`

Failed to get an IOCBQ from the list of available IOCBQs.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0388:Not a valid WCQE code: x<hex cqe_code>`

The event code is invalid. This event will be dropped.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: Ensure the adapter's firmware is current.

`0391:Error during rpi post operation`

The driver was trying to post pages to the firmware to be used to keep target login information and encountered a failure.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: Unload and reload the driver.

`0393:Error <rc> during rpi post operation`

The driver was trying to post pages to the firmware to keep target login information and encountered a failure.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: Unload and reload the driver.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0394: Failed to allocate CQ_EVENT entry`

The asynchronous event handler was unable to allocate an event queue entry to which to transfer the asynchronous event.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: This could be a V-LINK clear from the switch or a fatal error from the firmware. Perform a dump from the OneCommand Manager application.

`0395: The mboxq allocation failed`

The asynchronous link event handler could not allocate a mailbox command to issue the READ_LA (read link attention) mailbox command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0396:The lpfc_dmabuf allocation failed`

The asynchronous link event handler could not allocate a mailbox command to issue the READ_LA mailbox command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0397:The mbuf allocation failed`

The asynchronous link event handler could not allocate DMA-able memory for the READ_LA mailbox command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0398 Invalid link fault code: <hex link_fault>`

The attempt to read the link attention register has returned an unknown value.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0399 Invalid link attention type: <hex link_type>`

The READ_LA mailbox command has returned an invalid link type.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0400: lpfc_nodev_tmo attribute cannot be set to <val>, allowed range is [<LPFC_MIN_DEVLOSS_TMO>, <LPFC_MAX_DEVLOSS_TMO>`

The attempt to set the devloss timeout value failed because the value is out of the allowable range.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Use a value between the minimum and maximum values.

`0401: Ignoring change to nodev_tmo because devloss_tmo is set`

Attempting to change the nodev timeout when the devloss has already been set.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0402:Cannot find virtual addr for buffer tag on ring <ringno>`

A DMA buffer is unavailable for this unsolicited command.

Data: (1) tag (2) next (3) prev (4) postbufq_cnt
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0403: lpfc_nodev_tmo attribute cannot be set to <val>, allowed range is [<LPFC_MIN_DEVLOSS_TMO>, <LPFC_MAX_DEVLOSS_TMO>]`

Attempt to set the nodev timeout value is outside the range of the devloss timeout range.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Set the nodev timeout between the minimum and maximum timeout range.

`0404: lpfc_devloss_tmo attribute cannot be set to <val>, allowed range is [<LPFC_MIN_DEVLOSS_TMO>, <LPFC_MAX_DEVLOSS_TMO>]`

Attempt to set the devloss timeout value is outside the allowed range.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Set the devloss timeout between the minimum and maximum devloss range.

`0405: lpfc_link_speed attribute cannot be set to %d, allowed values are ["LPFC_LINK_SPEED_STRING"]`

Attempt to set the link speed value is outside the allowed range.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Set the link speed between 0 and the maximum.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0406: Adapter maximum temperature exceeded <temperature>, taking this port offline`

The driver has received an error for the HBA indicating that the maximum allowable temperature has been exceeded.

Data: (1) work_hs (2) work_status[0] (3) work_status[1]
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Ensure the server fans are not blocked. Shut down the server if the airflow is restricted.

`0407: Ignoring nodev_tmo module parameter because devloss_tmo is set.`

Both module parameters (nodev and devloss) were set so the driver is ignoring the nodev parameter.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Only one of these parameters must be set.

`0410: Cannot find virtual addr for mapped buf on ring <ringno>`

The driver cannot find the specified buffer in its mapping table. Therefore, it cannot find the virtual address needed to access the data.

Data: (1) phys (2) next (3) prev (4) postbufq_cnt
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a software driver or firmware issue. If this issue persists report these errors to Technical Support.

`0421: MSI-X slow-path request_irq failed <rc>`

The kernel API to request an IRQ has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Use module parameter lpfc_use_msi=0 (INTx).

`0422: lpfc_restrict_login attribute cannot be set to <val>, allowed range is [0, 1]`

Attempt to set the restrict login parameter to something other than on or off.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Use 0 (Off) or 1 (On)

`0423: lpfc_"#attr" attribute cannot be set to %d, allowed range is ["#minval", "#maxval"]`

This is a compile time macro that is used by several module parameters during initialization. Each module parameter has its own minimum and maximum values that are displayed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Set the module parameter between the minimum and maximum values.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0424:lpfc_"#attr" attribute cannot be set to %d, allowed range is ["#minval", "#maxval"]`

This is a compile time macro that is used by several module parameters to set the value.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Set the module parameter between the minimum and maximum values.

`0425:lpfc_restrict_login attribute cannot be set to %d, allowed range is [0, 1]`

The module parameter lpfc_restrict_login can only be set to 0 (off) or 1 (on).

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Set lpfc_restrict_login=[0,1].

`0426: Failed to enable interrupt`

The driver failed to start the interrupt.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Unload and reload the driver.

`0427: Cannot re-enable interrupt after slot reset`

The driver was unable to enable the interrupt after an HBA reset.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Unload and reload the driver.

`0429: MSI-X fast-path request_irq failed (<rc>)`

The driver received an error for the request_irq_call.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Unload and reload the driver.

`0430: PM resume Failed to enable interrupt`

The driver's power management resume function could not enable the interrupt.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Perform another PM suspend and resume or HBA reset.

`0431: Failed to enable interrupt.`

The driver failed to start the interrupt.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Unload and reload the driver.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0433: Wakeup on signal: rc=<rc>`

A signal other than the LPFC_DATA_READY was received on the worker thread.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: Unload and reload the driver.

`0434: PM resume failed to start worker thread: error=<error>`

The driver's power management resume function could not start the worker thread.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Unload and reload the driver.

`0435: Adapter failed to get Option ROM version status <rc>`

The driver could not read the HBA's option ROM.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Reset the HBA. Ensure the adapter's firmware is current.

`0436: Adapter failed to init, timeout, status reg <status>`

The adapter failed during power-up diagnostics after it was reset.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a hardware or firmware issue. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support.

`0437: Adapter failed to init, chipset, status reg <status>`

The adapter failed during power-up diagnostics after it was reset.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a hardware or firmware issue. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support.

`0438: Adapter failed to init, chipset, status reg <status>`

The adapter failed during power-up diagnostics after it was reset.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a hardware or firmware issue. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support.

`0439: Adapter failed to init, mbxCmd <mbxCommand> READ_REV, mbxStatus <mbxStatus>`

Adapter initialization failed when issuing a READ_REV mailbox command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a hardware or firmware issue. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0440: Adapter failed to init, READ_REV has missing revision information`

A firmware revision initialization error was detected.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a hardware or firmware issue. Install the latest firmware revision. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support.

`0442: Adapter failed to init, mbxCmd <mbxCommand> CONFIG_PORT, mbxStatus <mbxStatus>`

Adapter initialization failed when issuing a CONFIG_PORT mailbox command.

Data: (1) hbainit
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a hardware or firmware issue. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support.

`0443: Adapter failed to set maximum DMA length mbxStatus <u.mb.mbxStatus>`

Cannot set the maximum DMA length to reflect cfg_pci_max_read.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Set module parameter lpfc_pci_max_read to 512, 1024, 2048, or 4096.

`0446: Adapter failed to init, mbxCmd <mbxCommand> CFG_RING, mbxStatus <mbxStatus>, ring <num>`

Adapter initialization failed when issuing a CFG_RING mailbox command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a hardware or firmware issue. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support.

`0447: Adapter failed init, mbxCmd <mbxCommand> CONFIG_LINK mbxStatus <mbxStatus>`

Adapter initialization failed when issuing a CONFIG_LINK mailbox command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a hardware or firmware issue. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support.

`0448: Adapter failed to init, mbxCmd <mbxCommand> READ_SPARM, mbxStatus <mbxStatus>`

Adapter initialization failed when issuing a READ_SPARM mailbox command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a hardware or firmware issue. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0449: lpfc_%attr attribute cannot be initialized to %d, allowed range is [%min, %max]`

The sysfs attribute value written exceeds attribute range.

Data: (1) attribute name (2) value written (3) minimum value (3) maximum value
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: Write a value within the supported range.

`0450: lpfc_%attr attribute cannot be set to %d, allowed range is [%min, %max]`

The sysfs attribute value written exceeds attribute range.

Data: (1) attribute name (2) value written (3) minimum value (3) maximum value
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: Write a value within the supported range.

`0451: Enable interrupt handler failed`

The driver attempted to register the HBA interrupt service routine with the host operating system, but failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a hardware or driver issue. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support.

`0453: Adapter failed to init, mbxCmd <mbxCommand> READ_CONFIG, mbxStatus <mbxStatus>`

Adapter initialization failed when issuing a READ_CONFIG mailbox command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a hardware or firmware issue. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support.

`0454: Adapter failed to init, mbxCmd <mbxCommand> INIT_LINK, mbxStatus <mbxStatus>`

Adapter initialization failed when issuing an INIT_LINK mailbox command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a hardware or firmware issue. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support.

`0456: Adapter failed to issue ASYNCEVT_ENABLE mbox status x%x`

The mailbox command to enable an asynchronous event notification failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Ensure the adapter firmware is current. Reload the driver.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0457: Adapter Hardware Error`

The driver received an interrupt indicating a possible hardware issue.

Data: (1) status (2) status1 (3) status2
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: This error could indicate a hardware or firmware issue. If this issue persists, report the error to Technical Support.

`0458: Bring adapter online`

The FC driver has received a request to bring the adapter online. This may occur when running lputil.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_INIT verbose
Action: None required.

`0459: Adapter heartbeat failure, taking this port offline.`

The Heartbeat mailbox command failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Ensure the adapter firmware is current. Reload the driver.

`0460: Bring adapter offline`

The FC driver has received a request to bring the adapter offline. This may occur when running lputil.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_INIT verbose
Action: None required.

`0466: Outstanding IO when bringing Adapter offline`

The I/O is still pending while attempting to stop the driver.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0467: lpfc_topology attribute cannot be set to %d, allowed range is [0, 6], phba->brd_no, val.`

The lpfc_topology module parameter is invalid.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Use a value in the valid range.

`0468: lpfc_restrict_login must be 0 for Physical ports. "vport->cfg_restrict_login = 0;`

Cannot restrict the login for the physical port.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0469: lpfc_link_speed attribute cannot be set to %d, allowed range is [0, 8]`

The link speed module parameter is invalid.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Use a link speed parameter in the valid range.

`0472: PCI channel I/O permanent failure`

The PCI bus has detected an error.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Issue an HBA reset.

`0474: Unable to allocate memory for issuing MBOX_CONFIG_MSI command`

Mailbox memory pool allocation error.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0475: Not configured for supporting MSI-X cfg_use_msi: 0x%x`

The lpfc_use_msi module parameter should have been set to 2.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Set module parameter lpfc_use_msi = 2.

`0476: HBA not supporting SLI-3 or later SLI Revision: <sli_rev>`

The HBA does not support SLI-3 or SLI-4.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: This HBA does not support msi. Set lpfc_use_msi=0.

`0478: MSI request_irq failed (<rc>).`

The request_irq kernel API has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Set lpfc_use_msi=0.

`0479: Deferred Adapter Hardware Error`

An adapter hardware error was sent to the driver.

Data: (1) work_hs, (2) work_status[0], (3) work_status[1]
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Perform a dump using hbacmd.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0483:Invalid link-attention link speed: x%x", bf_get(lpfc_acqe_link_speed, acqe_link).`

The link speed reported in the link attention interrupt is invalid.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Check the switch configuration.

`0485: MSI-X slow-path request_irq failed (<rc>).`

The request_irq kernel API has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Set module parameter lpfc_use_msi=0.

`0486: MSI-X fast-path (<index>) request_irq failed (<rc>).`

The request_irq kernel API has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Set module parameter lpfc_use_msi=0.

`0490: MSI request_irq failed (<rc>).`

The request_irq kernel API has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Set module parameter lpfc_use_msi=0.

`0492: Unable to allocate memory for issuing SLI_CONFIG_SPECIAL mailbox command`

Mailbox memory pool allocation error.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0493: SLI_CONFIG_SPECIAL mailbox failed with status<rc>`

Mailbox command failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Ensure the adapter's firmware is current. Unload and reload the driver.

`0494: Unable to allocate memory for issuing "SLI_FUNCTION_RESET mailbox command"`

Mailbox memory pool allocation error.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0495: SLI_FUNCTION_RESET mailbox failed with status <shdr_status> add_status <shdr_add_status>, mbx status <rc>.`

Mailbox command failed.
Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Reset the HBA.

`0496: Failed allocate slow-path EQ`

The event queue for the slow path was not allocated.
Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Unload and reload the driver.

`0497: Failed allocate fast-path EQ`

The event queue for the fast path was not allocated.
Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Unload and reload the driver.

`0499: Failed allocate fast-path FCP CQ (<fcp_cqidx>).`

The completion queue event for the fast path could not be allocated.
Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: Unload and reload the driver.:

`0500: Failed allocate slow-path mailbox CQ`

Failed to allocate slow-path mailbox CQ.
Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0501: Failed allocate slow-path ELS CQ`

Failed to allocate slow-path ELS CQ.
Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0503: Failed allocate fast-path FCP`

Failed to allocate fast-path FCP.
Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0504: Failed allocate slow-path ELS WQ`

Failed to allocate slow-path ELS WQ.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0505: Failed allocate slow-path ELS MQ`

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0506: Failed allocate receive HRQ\n`

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0507: Failed allocate receive DRQ`

Failed to allocate receive DRQ.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0520: Slow-path EQ not allocated`

The slow-path EQ not allocated.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0522: Fast-path EQ <fcp_eqidx> not allocated`

The fast-path EQ is not allocated.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0523: Failed setup of fast-path EQ <fcp_eqidx>, rc = <rc>`

The fast-path EQ setup failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0526: Fast-path FCP CQ <fcp_cqidx> not allocated`

The fast-path FCP is not allocated.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0527: Failed setup of fast-path FCP CQ <fcp_cqidx>, rc = <rc>`

The fast-path FCP CQ setup failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0528: Mailbox CQ not allocated`

The mailbox CQ is not allocated.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0530: ELS CQ not allocated`

The ELS CQ is not allocated

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0534: Fast-path FCP WQ <fcp_wqidx> not allocated`

The fast-path FCP WQ is not allocated.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0535: Failed setup of fast-path FCP WQ <fcp_wqidx>, rc = <rc>`

The fast-path FCP WQ setup failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0536: Slow-path ELS WQ not allocated`

The slow-path ELS WQ is not allocated.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0538: Slow-path MQ not allocated`

The slow-path MQ is not allocated.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0540: Receive Queue not allocated`

The Receive Queue is not allocated.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0542: lpfc_create_static_vport failed to allocate mailbox memory`

Failed to allocate mailbox memory for VPort creation.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0543: lpfc_create_static_vport failed to allocate vport_info\n"))`

Failed to allocate vport_info.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0544: lpfc_create_static_vport failed to issue dump mailbox command ret <rc> status <mbxStatus>`

Failed to issue a dump mailbox command for static VPort creation.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0545: lpfc_create_static_vport bad information header 0x%x 0x%x\n"\, le32_to_cpu(vport_info->signature), le32_to_cpu(vport_info->rev) & VPORT_INFO_REV_MASK);`

Invalid information header; the signature or revision is invalid.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0546: lpfc_create_static_vport failed to create vport`

Failed to create a VPort.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`0560: lpfc_enable_auth attribute cannot be set to <val>, allowed range is [0, 1]`

The lpfc_enable_auth attribute can only be 0 or 1.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0582: Error <rc> during sgl post operation`

The SGL post operation failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_IP verbose
Action: None required.

`0602: Failed to allocate CQ_EVENT entry`

Failed to allocate a CQ_EVENT entry.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0603: Invalid work queue CQE subtype (x%x)\n", cq-<subtype>`

Invalid work queue CQE.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`0700: Bus Reset on target <i> failed`

The bus reset for the specified target failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_FCP
Action: None required.

`0704: At limitation of <total> preallocated command buffers`

The maximum number of command buffers have already been allocated.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_FCP verbose
Action: None required.

`0705: Allocation request of <num> command buffers will exceed max of <hba_queue_depth>. Reducing allocation request to <size>`

The number of command buffers requested will exceed the maximum so a smaller quantity will be allocated.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_FCP verbose
Action: None required.

`0708: Allocation request of <num_to_alloc> command buffers did not succeed. Allocated <num_allocated> buffers.`

The allocation request for the specified command buffers did not succeed. However, the specified number of buffers has been allocated.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_FCP
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0711: detected queue full - lun queue depth adjusted to%d`

The driver detected a queue full status on a SCSI command response. New LUN queue depth is reported.

Data: (1) New LUN queue depth
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_FCP verbose
Action: This may indicate an oversubscribed target array. Check your SAN configuration and I/O workload.

`0713: SCSI layer issued Device Reset (%d, %d)`

A device reset was issued.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_FCP
Action: None required.

`0714: SCSI layer issued bus reset`

The SCSI layer is requesting the driver to abort all I/Os to all targets on this HBA.

Data: (1) ret
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: Check the state of the targets in question.

`0720: FCP command <cmnd[0]> residual overrun error`

A residual overrun error has occurred while processing the specified FCP command.

Data: (1) request_bufflen (2) resid
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_FCP verbose
Action: If this issue persists, check the targets for errors.

`0721: Device Reset rport failure: rdata <rdata>`

The reset of the R_Port failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_FCP
Action: None required.

`0722: Target Reset rport failure: rdata <rdata>`

The reset of the target failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_FCP
Action: None required.

`0723: SCSI layer issued Target Reset (%d, %d)`

The SCSI layer issued a target reset.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_FCP
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0724: I/O flush failure for context <"LUN","TGT","HOST","Unknown">: cnt <cnt>`

The I/O flush to the LUN, target, or host has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_FCP
Action: None required.

`0727: TMF <cmd> to TGT <TGT#> LUN <LUN#> failed (<ulpStatus>, <ulpWord[4]>)`

The task management command failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_FCP
Action: None required

`0729: FCP cmd <cmnd> failed <target>/<lun> status: <status> result: <result>`

The specified device failed an FCP command.

Data: (1) ulpContext (2) iotag
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_FCP verbose
Action: Check the state of the target in question.

`0730: FCP command failed: RSP`

The FCP command failed with a response error.

Data: (1) resp_info (2) scsi_status (3) ResId (4) SnsLen (5) RspLen (6)rspInfo3
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_FCP verbose
Action: Check the state of the target in question.

`0734: FCP read check error`

The issued FCP command returned a read check error.

Data: (1) fcpDl (2) rspResId (3) fcpi_parm (4) cmd[0]
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_FCP verbose
Action: Check the state of the target in question.

`0735: FCP Read Check Error and Underrun Data`

HBA reported under run from storage array.

Data: (1) vpi (2) fcpDl (3) res_id (4) fcpi_parm
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_FCP_ERROR verbose
Action: No action needed, informational.

`0748: Abort handler timed out waiting for abort to complete:ret <status> D <target id> LUN <lun id>`

The abort handler timed out waiting for abort to complete.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`0749: SCSI layer issued abort device`

The SCSI layer aborted a device.

Data: (1) ret, (2) id, (3) lun, (4) snum
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_FCP verbose
Action: None required.

`0915 Register VPI failed:<mbxStatus>`

Could not register the VPI.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

`1005: AUTHENTICATION_FAILURE Nport:<port>`

The system detected DHCHAP authentication failure on a port.

Data: (1) nlp_DID
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Verify authentication settings and keys on local and remote port.

`1006: Bad Name tag in auth message < message >`

DHCHAP Authentication process failed when invalid tag was detected.

Data: (1) message
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

`1007: Bad Name length in auth message < message >`

DHCHAP Authentication process failed when invalid name was detected.

Data: (1) message
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

`1008: Bad Number of Protocols <message>`

DHCHAP Authentication process failed due to unexpected protocol number.

Data: (1) message
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

`1009: Bad param type <message>`

DHCHAP Authentication process failed when invalid protocol was detected.

Data: (1) message
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`1010: Bad Tag 1 <message>`

DHCHAP Authentication process failed when bad Tag was detected.

Data: (1) message
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

`1011: Auth_neg no hash function chosen`

DHCHAP Authentication process failed when an incorrect hash function was specified.

Data: (1) message
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

`1012: Auth_negotiate Bad Tag <message>`

DHCHAP Authentication process failed due to bad Tag for auto negotiation.

Data: (1) message
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

`1013: Auth_negotiate no DH_group found`

DHCHAP Authentication process failed when incorrect or missing DH Group was detected.

Data: (1) message
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

`1014: dhchap challenge bad name tag <message>`

DHCHAP Authentication process failed when incorrect Challenge name tag was detected.

Data: (1) message
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

`1015: dhchap challenge bad name length <message>`

DHCHAP Authentication process failed due to unexpected Challenge name length.

Data: (1) message
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

`1016: dhchap challenge Hash ID not Supported <message>`

DHCHAP Authentication process failed due to uncorroborated Challenge Hash ID.

Data: (1) message
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`1017: dhchap challenge could not find DH Group`

DHCHAP Authentication process failed due to uncorroborated Challenge Group.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

`1018: dhchap challenge No Public key for non-NULL DH Group`

There is no Public key for the non-NULL DH Group.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: None required.

`1019: Request tranid <tran_id> timed out`

A transaction with storage array could not complete due to timeout.

Data: (1) tran_id
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SECURITY verbose
Action: Software driver warning. If this issue persists, report these errors to Technical Support.

`1021: ERROR: attempted to queue security work, when no workqueue created`

Driver encountered missing queue required for processing security information.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report these errors to Technical Support.

`1022: Security request does not exist`

A security request operation failed because there was no match found for such request.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver warning. If this issue persists, report these errors to Technical Support.

`1023: Warning - data may have been truncated. Data: <data> reqdl: <data_len> mesdl:<data_len>`

A security message exchange operation failed because the response was missing or unreliable.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver warning. If this issue persists, report these errors to Technical Support.

`1028: Start Authentication: No buffers`

The authentication failed because some memory resources were not allocated.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`1029: Reauthentication Failure`

The driver encountered errors and there was a failure to re-authenticate.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

`1031: Start Authentication: Get config failed`

The authentication failed due to some error during port configuration.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

`1032: Start Authentication: get config timed out`

The node authentication was aborted because waiting for port configuration to complete, timed out.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

`1033: Received auth_negotiate from Nport: < nlp_DID>`

Unsolicited authentication negotiation message received from a port.

Data: (1) nlp_DID
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: No action, this message is informational.

`1034: Not Expecting Challenge - Rejecting Challenge`

Unsolicited authentication challenge received from a port, was rejected.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver warning. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

`elx_mag1036: Authentication transaction reject - re-auth request reason <reason> exp <explanation>`

An authentication was rejected and requested again due to reason as displayed with explanation.

Data: (1) reason (2) explanation.
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

`1037: Authentication transaction reject - restarting authentication, reason <reason> exp <explanation>`

An authentication process was rejected then restarted and authentication requested again due to reason as displayed with explanation.

Data: (1) reason (2) explanation.
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`1039: Not Expecting Reply - rejecting. State <state>`

An unanticipated reply was received during authentication and was subsequently rejected.

Data: (1) auth_state.
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

`1040: Bad Reply trans_id- rejecting. Trans_id < trans_id > Expecting: < trans_id>`

Unexpected transaction id was received during authentication and was subsequently rejected.

Data: (1) auth_state
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

`1043: Authentication LS_RJT`

The authentication request was rejected.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

`1045: Issue AUTH_NEG failed Status:%x`

The authentication negotiation failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

`1048: Issue AUTH_REJECT failed`

Could not issue the reject for the authentication request.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

`1049: Authentication is enabled but authentication service is not running`

Discovery failed because DHCHAP Authentication was enabled while no authentication service was established.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Start the authentication daemon (fcauthd).

`elx_ msg1050: Authentication mode is disabled, but is required by the fabric`

Discovery failed because the switch fabric required authentication, but authentication was not configured or the authentication mode for this port pair is disabled.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Configure the driver to authenticate with the switch or disable authentication on the switch to this port.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`1053: Start Authentication: Security service offline`

The authentication failed because security service was unavailable.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

`1055: Authentication parameter is disabled, but is required by the fabric`

FLOGI failed because the fabric has indicated that authentication is required, but authentication has not yet been configured or enabled on the HBA.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Configure authentication on this HBA.

`1057: Authentication transaction reject. reason <reason> exp <explanation>`

An authentication was rejected and requested again due to the reason as displayed with the explanation.

Data: (1) reason (2) explanation.
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver Error. If this issue persists, report errors to the Technical Support.

`1058: Waiting for authentication service`

There was a delay when the authentication service was not initially available as expected.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver warning. If this issue persists, report these errors to Technical Support.

`1059: Authentication became available`

The authentication service came online but was not initially available as expected.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SECURITY
Action: Software driver warning. If this issue persists, report these errors to Technical Support.

`1201: Failed to allocate dfc_host`

Failed to allocate memory for the dfc_host_struct.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

`1210: Invalid cmd size: cmd <cmd> cmdsz <cmdsize> rspsz <rspsize>`

The management command for LPFC 2100 has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_LIBDFC
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`1211: genreq alloc failed\n");`

Resource allocation failure.
Data: (1) return code
Log: LOG_LIBDFC
Severity: Error
Action: Kernel memory resources too low.

`1213: FCoE cmd overflow: off <#> + cnt <#> > cmdsz <#>`

Application has tried to read more data than originally requested.
Data: (1) response offset (2) size (3) cmd size
Log: LOG_LIBDFC
Severity: Error
Action: Application may have sent a invalid command.

`1214: Cannot issue FCoE cmd SLI not active: <#> rc= -EACCESS`

The SLI layer has not been initialized.
Data: (1) offset
Log: LOG_LIBDFC
Severity: Error
Action: Restart the HBA.

`1215: Cannot issue FCoE cmd: not ready or not in maint mode"`

Either the external link is unplugged, link down, and the FCoE is not in maintenance mode.
Data: (1) current offset (2) return code.
Log: LOG_LIBDFC
Severity: Error
Action: Plug external cable in or set FCoE in maintenance mode.

`1216: FCoE IOCB failed: off <#> rc <#>`

FCoE command generated by the application has failed.
Data: (1) offset (2) return code.
Log: LOG_LIBDFC
Severity: Error
Action: Application should retry the command.

`1223: menlo_write: couldn't alloc genreq`

Resource allocation failure.
Data: None
Log: LOG_LIBDFC
Severity: Error
Action: Kernel memory resources too low.

`1224: FCoE iocb failed off <#> rc=<#>",`

FCoE command failed in SLI.
Data: (1) offset (2) return code
Log: LOG_LIBDFC
Severity: Informational.
Action: Retry the command, if it fails again, reset HBA when convenient.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`1227: FCoE IOCB TMO: handler set for <context3>`

The management command for the LPFC 2100 has timed out.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_LIBDFC
Action: None required.

`1228: FCoE IOCB TMO: handler set for <context3>`

A management IOCB for the LPFC 2100 has timed out

Data: None.
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_LIBDFC
Action: None required.

`1229: Waiting for menlo mnt`

Waiting for the LPFC 2100 to enter maintenance method.

Data: None.
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_LIBDFC
Action: None required.

`1230: Could not find buffer for FCoE cmd:off <#> indmp <addr> off <#>`

Could not find resources associated with this FCoE command.

Data: (1) current offset (2) buffer desc pointer (3) size.
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_LIBDFC
Action: Try reloading the driver when convenient.

`1231: bad bpl:`

A invalids buffer list was detected upon completion.

Data: None.
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_LIBDFC
Action: None required.

`1235: Could not find buffer for FCoE cmd: off:<#> poff:<#> cnt:<#> mlastcnt:<#> addl:<x> addh:<x> mdsz:<#>`

FCoE command failed because it could not find the resource.

Data: (1) current offset (2)previous offset (3) count (4) last count (5) address low (6) address high
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_LIBDFC
Action: No action needed, informational.

`1238: FCoE IOCB failed: off <#> rc=<#>`

The command generated by the driver to check the FCoE has failed.

Data: (1) offset (2) return code
Log: LOG_LIBDFC
Severity: Error
Action: Make sure link is up or the adapter has set menlo in maintenance mode.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`1240: Unable to allocate command buffer memory`

Could not allocate memory for the command buffer.

Data: None.
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_LINK_EVENT
Action: None required.

`1243: Menlo command error. code=%d.\n", mlorsp->code`

The Menlo maintenance command failed.

Data: None.
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_LINK_EVENT
Action: None required.

`1244: Unable to allocate response buffer memory.`

Could not allocate memory for the management command response.

Data: None.
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_LINK_EVENT
Action: None required.

`1246: FCoE chip is running golden firmware. Update FCoE chip firmware immediately <fw_type>`

The FCoE is running the golden firmware.

Data: (1) firmware-type
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_LINK_EVENT
Action: Try resetting the FCoE to operational mode and disable maintenance mode.

`1247: FCoE chip is running diagnostic firmware. Operational use suspended. <fw_type>`

The FCoE is running a diagnostic.

DATA:(1) firmware-type
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_LINK_EVENT
Action: Try resetting the FCoE to operational mode.

`1248: FCoE chip is running unknown firmware. <fw_type>`

The FCoE is running an unknown firmware version.

Data: (1) firmware-type
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_LINK_EVENT
Action: Try resetting the FCoE to operational mode. Try loading latest FCoE firmware.

`1249: Invalid FRU data found on adapter. Return adapter to Emulex for repair.`

The FRU data on the FCoE chip is invalid.

Data: (1) firmware-type
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_LINK_EVENT
Action: Try resetting the FCoE to operational mode. Try loading latest FCoE firmware or send the HBA back to Emulex for repair.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`1250: Menlo command error. code=<#>`

The IOCB driver sent to check FCoE state has bad header size.

Data: (1) return code
Log: LOG_LINK_EVENT
Severity: Error
Action: Try resetting the FCoE to operational mode.

`1251: Menlo command error. code=<#>`

The IOCB driver sent to check FCoE state has failed, no resources.

Data: (1) return code
Log: LOG_LINK_EVENT
Severity: Error
Action: Try resetting the FCoE to operational mode.

`1252: Menlo command error. code=<#>`

The IOCB driver sent to check FCoE state has failed.

Data: (1) return code
Log: LOG_LINK_EVENT
Severity: Error
Action: Try resetting the FCoE to operational mode.

`1257: lpfc_menlo_issue_iocb: handler set for <context3>.`

Data: None
Log: LOG_LIBDFC
Severity: Warning
Action: None required.

`1259: mbox: Issued mailbox cmd <u.mb.mbxCommand> while in stopped state.`

Only the dump mailbox command and reset adapter mailbox command are allowed when in the stopped state.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

`1262: Failed to allocate dfc_host`

Could not allocate memory the dfc_host_struct.

Data: None
Log: LOG_LIBDFC
Severity: Error
Action: None required.

`1268: Find ndlp returned NULL for oxid:x%x SID:x%x, oxid, sid.(int)off, rc.`

Could not find the node for this DID.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`1302: Invalid speed for this board: Reset link speed to auto: <cfg_link_speed>`

The driver is re-initializing the link speed to auto-detect.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_LINK_EVENT verbose
Action: None required.

`1303: Link Up Event <eventTag> received`

A link up event was received. It is possible for multiple link events to be received together.

Data: (1) fc_eventTag (2) granted_AL_PA (3) UlnkSpeed (4) alpa_map[0]
Detail: If link events received, log (1) last event number received, (2) ALPA granted, (3) Link speed (4) number of entries in the loop init LILP ALPA map. An ALPA map message is also recorded if LINK_EVENT verbose mode is set. Each ALPA map message contains 16 AL_PAs.
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: If numerous link events are occurring, check the physical connections to the FC network.

`1304: Link Up Event ALPA map`

A link up event was received.

Data: (1) wd1, (2) wd2, (3) wd3, (4) wd4
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_LINK_EVENT verbose
Action: If numerous link events are occurring, check the physical connections to the FC network.

`1305: Link Down Event <eventTag> received`

A link down event was received.

Data: (1) fc_eventTag (2) hba_state (3) fc_flag
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: If numerous link events are occurring, check the physical connections to the FC network.

`1306: Link Up Event in loop back mode x%x received Data: x%x x%x x%x x%x`

Link up notification; configured for loopback.

Data: (1) fc_eventTag (2) granted_AL_PA (3) UlnkSpeed (4) alpa_map[0]
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_LINK_EVENT
Action: None required.

`1308: Menlo Maint Mode Link up Event x%x rcvd Data: x%x x%x x%x`

Link down notification; configured for loopback.

Data: (1) fc_eventTag (2) port_state (3) vport fc_flag
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_LINK_EVENT
Action: None required.

`1309: Link Up Event npiv not supported in loop topology`

NPIV is not supported in loop topology.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_LINK_EVENT
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`1310: Menlo Maint Mode Link up Event <eventTag> rcvd`

The link is up in maintenance mode; only management commands are allowed.

Data: (1) fc_eventTag (2) port_state (3) vport fc_flag
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_LINK_EVENT
Action: None required.

`1312: Link Down Event <eventTag> received`

Maintenance mode link up notification received without entering link down.

Data: (1) fc_eventTag (2) port_state (3) vport fc_flag
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_LINK_EVENT
Action: None required.

`1400: Failed to initialize sgl list.`

Failed to initialize SGL list during initialization.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1401: Failed to enable pci device.`

Failed to enable PCI device during initialization.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1402: Failed to set up pci memory space.`

PCI initialization failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1403: Failed to set up driver resource.`

Driver resource initialization failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1404: Failed to set up driver resource.`

Driver resource initialization failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`1405: Failed to initialize iocb list.`

Driver resource initialization failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1406: Failed to set up driver resource.`

Initialization failed to set up driver resource.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1407: Failed to create scsi host.`

Initialization failed to create SCSI host.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1408: Failure HBA POST Status: sta_reg=0x%x, ""perr=x%x, sfi=x%x, nip=x%x, ipc=x%x, xrom=x%x, ""dl=x%x, pstatus=x%x\n", sta_reg.word0, bf_get(lpfc_hst_state_perr, &sta_reg),`

The HBA's power on self test has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1409: Failed to enable pci device.`

Failed to enable PCI device during initialization.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1410: Failed to set up pci memory space.`

Initialization failed to set up PCI memory space.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1411: Failed to set up driver resource.`

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`1412: Failed to set up driver resource.`

Initialization failed to set up driver resource.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1413: Failed to initialize iocb list.`

Initialization failed to initialize the IOCB list.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1414: Failed to set up driver resource.`

Initialization failed to set up driver resource.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1415: Failed to create scsi host.`

Initialization failed to create SCSI host.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1416: Failed to allocate sysfs attr`

Initialization failed to sysfs attribute.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1418: Invalid HBA PCI-device group: <dev_grp>`

Invalid HBA PCI-device group detected.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1419: Invalid HBA PCI-device group: <dev_grp>`

Invalid HBA PCI-device group detected.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`1420: Invalid HBA PCI-device group:<dev_grp>`

Invalid HBA PCI-device group detected.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1421: Failed to set up hba`

Initialization failed to set up the HBA.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1422: HBA Unrecoverable error: uerr_lo_reg=<ue lo>, uerr_hi_reg=<ue hi>, online0_reg=<Online0>, online1_reg=<Online1>`

The HBA has notified the driver that it has encountered an unrecoverable error.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: A dump from the OneCommand Manager application should be taken. Then, the driver should be unloaded and reloaded.

`1423: HBA Unrecoverable error: uerr_lo_reg=<ue lo>, uerr_hi_reg=<ue hi>, online0_reg=<Online0>, online1_reg=<Online1>`

The HBA has notified the driver that it has encountered an unrecoverable error.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: A dump from the OneCommand Manager application should be taken. Then, the driver should be unloaded and reloaded.

`1424: Invalid PCI device group:<pci_dev_grp>`

Invalid HBA PCI-device group detected.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1425: Invalid PCI device group: <pci_dev_grp>`

Invalid HBA PCI-device group detected.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1426: Invalid PCI device group: <pci_dev_grp>`

Invalid HBA PCI-device group detected.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`1427: Invalid PCI device group: <pci_dev_grp>`

Invalid HBA PCI-device group detected.
Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1428: Invalid PCI device group: <pci_dev_grp>`

Invalid HBA PCI-device group detected.
Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1429: Invalid PCI device group: <pci_dev_grp>`

Invalid HBA PCI-device group detected.
Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1430: Failed to initialize sql list`

Failed to initialize SQL list.
Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1431: Invalid HBA PCI-device group: <pci_dev_grp>`

Invalid HBA PCI-device group detected.
Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1432: Failed to initialize rpi headers.`

Failed to initialize RPI headers.
Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1476: Failed to allocate sysfs attr`

Failed to allocate sysfs attrIbutes.
Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`1477: Failed to set up hba`

Failed to set up the HBA.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`1603: Loopback test did not receive expected data length. actual length <len>expected length <full_size>.`

The loopback test did not receive the same amount of data that it transmitted.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_LIBDFC
Action: None required.

`1800: Could not issue unreg_vpi`

Driver attempt to unregister VPI failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_VPORT verbose
Action: Software driver error. If this issue persists, report these errors to Technical Support.

`1801: Create vport work array FAILED: cannot do scsi_host_get`

The driver was unable to get a reference to a SCSI host.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_VPORT verbose
Action: Software driver warning. If this issue persists, report these errors to Technical Support.

`1816: FLOGI NPIV supported, response data <port>`

The fabric reports support for NPIV upon FLOGI.

Data: (1) response_multiple_NPort
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_VPORT verbose
Action: No action needed, informational.

`1817: Fabric does not support NPIV - configuring single port mode`

The fabric reports no support for NPIV upon FLOGI.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_VPORT verbose
Action: No action needed, informational.

`1818: VPort failed init, mbxCmd <mailbox command> READ_SPARM mbxStatus <mailbox status> , rc = <status>`

A pending mailbox command that was issued to initialize the port failed.

Data: (1) mbxCommand (2) mbxStatus (3) rc
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_VPORT verbose
Action: Software driver error. If this issue persists, report these errors to Technical Support.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`1819: Unrecognized lpfc_sli_mode parameter: <mode>`

An attempt was made to set the SLI mode to an invalid value. The valid values for the SLI mode are 0, 2, and 3.

Data: (1) lpfc_sli_mode
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_VPORT verbose
Action: The lpfc_sli_mode driver parameter setting must be corrected. Valid values are 0, 2, and 3.

`1820: Unable to select SLI-3. Not supported by adapter.`

The HBA is incapable of operating in a given mode.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_VPORT verbose
Action: SLI-3 mode is only available on some HBAs. Do not attempt to force the SLI mode to 3 on HBAs that do not support SLI-3 mode. This is an informational message. HBAs that do not support SLI-3 will be configured to run in SLI-2 mode, but it is recommended to use the auto setting (0).

`1821: Create VPORT failed. Invalid WWN format`

The port could not be created due to an invalid WWNN or WWPN format.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_VPORT verbose
Action: Provide a valid WWN when creating Vports.

`1822: Invalid <name>: <xx: xx: xx: xx: xx: xx: xx: xx>`

An invalid WWN was used when creating a VPort.

Data: (1) type_name (2) wwn[1] (3) wwn[3] (3) wwn[5] (4) wwn[7]
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_VPORT verbose
Action: When creating a VPort you must furnish a valid WWN.

`1823: Create VPORT failed. Duplicate WWN on HBA.`

The port could not be created because it would duplicate an existing WWNN HBA address. The resources for the port had to be discarded.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_VPORT verbose
Action: Provide a WWN that is unique.

`1824: NPIV enabled: Override lpfc_sli_mode parameter (<mode>) to auto(0)`

The lpfc_enable_npiv and lpfc_sli_mode driver parameter settings conflict. The HBA must be configured for SLI-3 mode to support NPIV.

Data: (1) lpfc_sli_mode
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_VPORT verbose
Action: This is an informational message that indicates that the lpfc_enable_npiv and lpfc_sli_mode parameter settings are not compatible. Resolve the parameter conflict by setting the SLI mode to 0 or 3 or, if SLI-2 mode is required then disable NPIV.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`1825: Vport Created.`

This message is displayed to indicate that a port was created in the system. It is displayed at this level to ensure it is always appears at all log levels.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_VPORT verbose
Action: No action, informational.

`1826: Vport Disabled.`

The port had to be disabled in the system.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_VPORT verbose
Action: No action, informational.

`1827: Vport Enabled`

The port had to be enabled after possible recovery from some errors.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_VPORT verbose
Action: No action, informational.

`1828: Vport Deleted`

A Vport was deleted.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_VPORT verbose
Action: No action, informational.

`1829: CT command failed to delete objects on fabric.`

A command issued to the fabric to delete an associated resource for an object, such as for a port, failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_VPORT verbose
Action: Software driver error. If this issue persists, report these errors to Technical Support.

`1830: Signal aborted mbxCmd <command>`

A pending mailbox command was aborted because the thread received a signal.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_VPORT verbose
Action: You should retry the attempted command.

`1831: Create VPORT Interrupted`

The port creation process was unexpectedly interrupted at a critical time and the operation was unsuccessful.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_VPORT verbose
Action: The process was interrupted while creating a VPort. Retry the command.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`1832: No pending MBOX command to handle`

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

`1835: Vport discovery quiesce failed: state <port_state> fc_flags <fc_flag> wait msecs <jiffies_to_msecs(jiffies - start_time)>`

Could not pause discovery on this VPort.
Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_VPORT
Action: None required.

`1836: Could not issue unreg_login(all_rpis) status <rc>`

The unreg_login cannot be issued.
Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_VPORT
Action: None required.

`1837: Vport_delete failed: Cannot delete static vport`

Static VPorts cannot be deleted.
Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_VPORT
Action: None required.

`1838: Failed to INIT_VPI on vpi <vpi> status <rc>`

Failed to INIT_VPI.
Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_VPORT
Action: None required.

`2000: Failed to allocate mbox for read_FCF cmd`

Failed to allocate mailbox for READ_FCF command.
Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2001: Unable to allocate memory for issuing SLI_CONFIG_SPECIAL mailbox command`

Unable to allocate memory for issuing the SLI_CONFIG_SPECIAL mailbox command.
Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`2002: Error Could not grow rpi count`

An error occurred because the RPI count could not be increased.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2004: Failed to allocate XRI.last XRITAG is <XRI> Max XRI is <MAX_XRI>, Used XRI is <USED_XRI>.`

All XRIs are in use.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2005: Unable to deregister pages from HBA: <rc>`

The SGL pages could not be unregistered from the firmware.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2007: Only Limited Edition cmd Format supported <iocb.ulpCommand>`

The SGL pages could not be unregistered from the firmware.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2008: Error <rc> posting all rpi headers`

The RPI headers could not be posted to the firmware.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2009: Failed to allocate mbox for ADD_FCF cmd`

Failed to allocate mailbox for ADD_FCF command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2010: Resume RPI Mailbox failed status <status>, mbxStatus <mbx status>`

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`2011: Unable to allocate memory for issuing SLI_CONFIG_SPECIAL mailbox command`

Unable to allocate memory for issuing SLI_CONFIG_SPECIAL mailbox command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2012: Mailbox failed , mbxCmd <mbx_cmd> READ_CONFIG, mbxStatus <mbx status>`

The READ_CONFIG mailbox command failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2013: Could not manually add FCF record 0, status <rc>`

Could not add FCF record to the FCF list.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2014: Invalid command <iocb.ulpCommand>`

The IOCB command is invalid.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2015: Invalid CT %x command <iocb.ulpCommand>`

Invalid Command-Type in the IOCB is not supported.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2017: REG_FCFI mbxStatus error <mbx status> HBA state <port_state>`

The REG_FCFI mailbox command has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

`2018: REG_VFI mbxStatus error <mbx status> HBA state <port_state>`

The REG_VFI mailbox command has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`2020: Failed to allocate mbox for ADD_FCF cmd`

Failed to allocate mailbox for ADD_FCF command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2022: VPI Mailbox failed status <status>, mbxStatus <mbxStatus>`

The INIT VPI mailbox command has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2401: Failed to allocate memory for ELS XRI management array of size <els_xri_cnt>.`

Initialization failed to allocate memory for the ELS XRI management array.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2500: EQ_CREATE mailbox failed with status <shdr_status> add_status <shdr_add_status>, mbx status <rc>`

The mailbox command sent to create the event queue has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2501: CQ_CREATE mailbox failed with status <shdr_status> add_status <shdr_add_status>, mbx status <rc>`

The mailbox command sent to create the completion queue has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2502: MQ_CREATE mailbox failed with status <shdr_status> add_status <shdr_add_status>, mbx status <rc>`

The mailbox command sent to create the mailbox queue has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2503: WWQ_CREATE mailbox failed with status <shdr_status> add_status <shdr_add_status>, mbx status <rc>`

The mailbox command sent to create the work queue has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`2504: RQ_CREATE mailbox failed with status <shdr_status> add_status <shdr_add_status>, mbx status <rc>`

The mailbox command sent to create the receive queue has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2505: EQ_DESTROY mailbox failed with status <shdr_status> add_status <shdr_add_status>, mbx status <rc>`

The mailbox command sent to delete the event queue has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2506: CQ_DESTROY mailbox failed with status <shdr_status> add_status <shdr_add_status>, mbx status <rc>`

The mailbox command sent to delete the completion queue has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2507: MQ_DESTROY mailbox failed with status <shdr_status> add_status <shdr_add_status>, mbx status <rc>`

The mailbox command sent to delete the mailbox queue has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2508: WQ_DESTROY mailbox failed with status <shdr_status> add_status <shdr_add_status>, mbx status <rc>`

The mailbox command sent to delete the work queue has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2509: RQ_DESTROY mailbox failed with status <shdr_status> add_status <shdr_add_status>, mbx status <rc>`

The mailbox command sent to delete the work queue has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`2510: RQ_DESTROY mailbox failed with status <shdr_status> add_status <shdr_add_status>, mbx status <rc>`

The mailbox command sent to delete the work queue has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2511: POST_SGL mailbox failed with status <shdr_status> add_status <shdr_add_status>, mbx status <rc>n`

The mailbox command sent to post the SGL pages to the firmware has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2512: REMOVE_ALL_SGL_PAGES mailbox failed with status <shdr_status> add_status <shdr_add_status>, mbx status <rc>`

The mailbox command sent to delete the SGL pages from the firmware has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2513: POST_SGL_BLOCK mailbox command failed status <shdr_status> add_status <shdr_add_status> mbx status <rc>`

The mailbox command sent to post the SGL pages to the firmware has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2514: POST_RPI_HDR mailbox failed with status <shdr_status> add_status <shdr_add_status>, mbx status <rc>`

The mailbox command sent to post the RPUI header pages to the firmware has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2515: ADD_FCF_RECORD mailbox failed with status <rc>`

The mailbox command to add the FCF record has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`2516: DEL FCF of default FCF Index failed mbx status <rc>, status <shdr_status> add_status<shdr_add_status>`

The mailbox command to delete the FCF record has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2517: Unregister FCFI command failed status %d, mbxStatus x%x", rc, bf_get(lpfc_mqe_status, &mbox->u.mqe)`

The driver was unable to unregister the FCFI from the firmware.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2518: Requested to send 0 NOP mailbox cmd`

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2519: Unable to allocate memory for NOP mailbox command`

Memory allocation for this mailbox command has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2520: NOP mailbox command failed status x%x add_status x%x mbx status x%x, shdr_status, shdr_add_status, rc.`

The NOP mailbox command has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2521: READ_FCF_RECORD mailbox failed with status <shdr_status> add_status <shdr_add_status>, mbx`

The READ_FCF_RECORD mailbox command failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2523: Allocated DMA memory size (<alloc_len>) is less than the requested DMA memory size (<req_len>)`

The ADD_FCF_RECORD mailbox command failed to retrieve the length required from the firmware.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`2524: Failed to get the non-embedded SGE virtual address`

The READ_FCF_RECORD mailbox command could not retrieve the SGE that was requested.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

`2527: Failed to allocate non-embedded SGE array.`

Failed to allocate the non-embedded SGE array.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

`2528: Mailbox command <vpi> cannot issue`

The mailbox command could not be issued because the mailbox interrupt is disabled.

Data: (1) mbxCommand (2) sli_flag (3) flag
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2529: Mailbox command <vpi> cannot issue`

Data: (1) mbxCommand (2) sli_flag (3) flag
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2530: Mailbox command <vpi> cannot issue`

The SLI layer in the driver is inactive.

Data: (1) mb.mbxCommand (2) sli_flag (3) flag
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2531: Mailbox command <cpi> cannot issue`

Data: (1) mb.mbxCommand (2) sli_flag (3) flag
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2532: Mailbox command <vpi> (<mbxCommand>) cannot issue`

The mailbox bootstrap code detected that the SLI layer is active.

Data: (1) sli4_mbox_opcode (2) sli_flag,(3) MBX_POLL
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2533: Mailbox command <vpi> (<mbxCommand>) cannot issue`

Data: (1) sli4_mbox_opcode (2) sli_flag (3) MBX_NOWAIT
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`2535: Unsupported RQ count. (<entry_count>)`

The receive queue ring can only be 512, 1024, 2048, or 4096.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2536: Unsupported RQ count. (<entry_count>)`

The receive queue ring can only be 512, 1024, 2048, or 4096.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2537: Receive Frame Truncated!`

The receive unsolicited handler detected a truncated frame.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2539: Dropped frame rctl:%s type:%s\n`

An unsupported frame was received by the port and dropped.

Data: (1) rctl_names[fc_hdr->fh_r_ctl], (2) type_names[fc_hdr->fh_type]
Severity: Error
Log: Always
Action: No action needed, informational.

`2540: Ring <ring #> handler: unexpected Rctl <fh_rctl> Type <fh_type>`

The received frame has an unsupported RCTL or FH_TYPE.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2541: Mailbox command <vpi> (<mbxCommand>) cannot issue`

Data: (1) sli_mbox_opcode (2) sli_flag (3) flag
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2542: Try to issue mailbox command <vpi> (<mbxCommand>) synchronously ahead of async mailbox command queue`

Attempting to send a synchronous mailbox command ahead of the asynchronous mailbox commands.

Data: (1) sli4_mbx_opcode or sli_mbox_opcode, (2) sli_flag, (3) flag
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`2543: Mailbox command <vpi> (<mbxCommand>) cannot issue`

The mailbox command does not have all of the fields set correctly.

Data: (1) sli_mbox_opcode (2) sli_flag (3) flag
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2544: Mailbox command <vpi> (<mbxCommand>) cannot issue`

The HBA cannot be accessed on the PCI bus.

Data: (1) sli_mbox_opcode (2) sli_flag (3) flag
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2546: New FCF found index <index> tag <event_tag>`

A new FCF has been found.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY
Action: None required.

`2547: Read FCF record failed`

Could not read the FCF record from the firmware.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY
Action: None required.

`2548: FCF Table full count <count> tag <event_tag>`

The FCF table is full.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2549: FCF disconnected from network index <index> tag <event_tag>`

The FCF has disconnected from the network.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY
Action: None required.

`2550: UNREG_FCFI mbxStatus error <u.mb.mbxStatus> HBA state <port_state>.`

The UNREG_FCFI mailbox command has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY. LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`2551: UNREG_FCFI mbox allocation failed HBA state <port_state>`

The allocation for the UNREG_FCFI mailbox command has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY, LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

`2552: UNREG_FCFI issue mbox failed rc <rc> HBA state <port_state>.`

The UNREG_FCFI mailbox command has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY, LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

`2553: lpfc_unregister_unused_fcf failed to read FCF record HBA state.`

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY, LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

`2554: Could not allocate memory for fcf record`

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2555: UNREG_VFI mbxStatus error <u.mb.mbxStatus> HBA state <port_state>`

The UNREG_VFI mailbox command has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY, LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

`2556: UNREG_VFI mbox allocation failed HBA state <port_state>`

Could not allocate memory for UNREG_VFI mailbox command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY, LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

`2557: UNREG_VFI issue mbox failed rc <rc> HBA state <port_state>`

Could not issue the UNREG_VFI mailbox command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY, LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`2558: ADD_FCF_RECORD mailbox failed with status<shdr_status> add_status <shdr_add_status>`

The ADD_FCF_RECORD mailbox command has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2559: Block sgl registration required DMA size <reqlen> great than a page.`

Attempting to register more SGEs with the firmware than can fit in a page.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2560: Failed to allocate mbox cmd memory\n`

Failed to allocate mailbox command memory.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2561: Allocated DMA memory size (<alloclen>) is less than the requested DMA memory size (<reqlen>)`

Could not get the memory required for the number of XRIs that are attempting to be posted.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2562: No room left for SCSI XRI allocation max_xri=<sli4_hba.max_cfg_param.max_xri>, els_xri=<els_xri_cnt>n`

The number of allocated XRIs has reached the max_xri value.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2563: Failed to allocate memory for SCSI XRI management array of size <sli4_hba.scsi_xri_max>.`

Initialization could not allocate memory to hold the XRIs.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2564: POST_SGL_BLOCK mailbox command failed status <shdr_status> add_status <shdr_add_status> mbx status <rc>`

The list of XRI SGEs failed to be registered with the firmware.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`2566: Failed to allocate table entry`

Failed to allocate connection table entry.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2567: Config region 23 has bad signature`

The driver was unable to read Config Region 23 because it has an invalid signature.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2568: Config region 23 has bad version`

The driver was unable to read Config Region 23 because it is an invalid version.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2569: lpfc_dump_fcoe_param: memory allocation failed`

Memory allocation has failed.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_MBOX
Action: None required

`2570: Failed to read FCoE parameters`

The driver failed to read FCoE parameters.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2572: Failed allocate memory for fast-path per-EQ handle array`

Failed to allocate memory for the fast-path per-EQ handle array.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2573: Failed allocate memory for msi-x interrupt vector entries`

The driver was unable to allocate memory during initialization of the MSI-X interrupt array.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`2574: Not enough EQs (<sli4_hba.max_cfg_param.max_eq>) from the pci function for supporting FCP EQs (<cfg_fcp_eq_count>)`

Failed to create the minimum fast-path event queues.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2575: Not enough EQs (<max_eq>) from the pci function for supporting the requested FCP EQs (<cfg_fcp_eq_count>), the actual FCP EQs can be supported: <eq_count>`

The driver was not configured with enough fast-path event queues.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2576: Failed allocate memory for fast-path EQ record array`

Failed to allocate memory for the fast-path EQ record array.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2577: Failed allocate memory for fast-path CQ record array`

Failed to allocate memory for the fast-path EQ record array.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2578: Failed allocate memory for fast-path WQ record array`

Failed to allocate memory for the fast-path EQ record array.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2579: Slow-path wqe consume event carries miss-matched qid: wcqe-qid=<wcqe_quid>, sp-qid=<sp_quid>`

The consumed entry does not have the slow path's queueID.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2580: Fast-path wqe consume event carries miss-matched qid: wcqe-qid=<fcp_wqid>.`

The consumed entry does not have the fast path's queueID.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`2581: Not enough WQs (<sli4_hba.max_cfg_param.max_wq>) from the pci function for supporting FCP WQs (<cfg_fcp_wq_count>)`

The driver was not configured with the minimum number of fast-path work queues.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2582: Not enough WQs (<max_wq>) from the pci function for supporting the requested FCP WQs (<cfg_wq_count>), the actual FCP WQs can be supported: <wq_count>`

The driver was not configured with enough fast-path work queues.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2593: The FCP EQ count(<cfg_fcp_eq_count>) cannot be greater than the FCP WQ count(<cfg_fcp_wq_count>), limiting the FCP EQ count to <cfg_fcp_wq_count>`

The fast-path event queue cannot be greater than the fast-path work queue count.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2597: Mailbox command <vpi> (<mbxCommand>) cannot issue`

Synchronou(2) sli_flag (3) flag

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX, LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2598: Adapter Link is disabled.`

The adapter link has been disabled.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2599: Adapter failed to issue DOWN_LINK mbox command rc <rc>`

The driver was unable to issue the DOWN_LINK mailbox command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2600: lpfc_sli_read_serdes_param failed to allocate mailbox memory`

Failed to allocate mailbox memory.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`2605: lpfc_dump_static_vport: memory allocation failed`

Failed to allocate mailbox memory.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

`2606: No NPIV Fabric support`

No NPIV Fabric support.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

`2607: Failed to allocate init_vpi mailbox`

Failed to allocate the INIT_VPI mailbox command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

`2608: Failed to issue Init VPI mailbox`

The driver was unable to send an INIT_VPI mailbox command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

`2609: Init VPI mailbox failed <u.mb.mbxStatus>`

The INIT_VPI mailbox command failed.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

`2610: UNREG_FCFI mbox allocation failed`

Failed to allocate mailbox memory.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY, LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

`2611: UNREG_FCFI issue mbox failed`

Could not issue the UNREG_FCFI mailbox command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY, LOG_MBOX
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`2619: Config region 23 has bad signature`

Configuration region 23 has an invalid signature.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2620: Config region 23 has bad version`

Configuration region 23 has an invalid version.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2621: Failed to allocate mbox for query firmware config cmd`

Failed to allocate mailbox memory.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

`2622: Query Firmware Config failed mbx status <rc>, status <shdr_status> add_status <shdr_add_status>`

Could not read the firmware configuration.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2623: FCoE Function not supported by firmware. Function mode = <function_mode>>`

FCoE is not supported by this firmware.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: Use the OneCommand Manager application to update to the latest firmware.

`2707: Ring <Ring#> handler: Failed to allocate iocb Rctl <fh_rctl> Type <fh_type> received`

The driver was unable to allocate memory to send a query config mailbox command.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_SLI
Action: None required.

`2717: CT context array entry [<index>] over-run: oxid:<fh_ox_id>, sid:<fh_SID>`

All of the array slots to hold buffers that are passed to the application are in use.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

Table 4-5 LPFC Error Log Messages and their Descriptions (Continued)

`2718: Clear Virtual Link Received for VPI <index> tag <event_tag>`

A Clear virtual link was received from the Fabric for this VPI.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_DISCOVERY
Action: None required.

`2719: Invalid response length: tgt <TGT_ID> lun <LUN> cmnd <CMD> rsplen <RSPLEN>`

The response length for this FCP command is not supported.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_FCP
Action: None required.

```
2721: ndlp null for oxid %x SID %x\n, icmd->ulpContext,
dfchba->ct_ctx[tag].SID);
```

The Node value for this SID is not in the node list.

Data: None
Severity: Warning
Log: LOG_ELS
Action: None required.

`2726: READ_FCF_RECORD Indicates empty FCF table`

The driver requested the firmware provide a list of FCF entries to connect to and the firmware responded that the FCF table is empty.

Data: None
Severity: Error
Log: LOG_INIT
Action: None required.

Ethernet Driver Log Messages

The following section describes how to retrieve and interpret Ethernet log messages.

Retrieving Ethernet Driver Log Messages

Ethernet driver messages are logged in the /var/log/messages file. This log file is an ASCII text file and can be viewed and searched with a text editor such as vim. A log file automatically rotates as it gets larger. Rotated log files are named messages.x, where "x" is an integer.

To search the log file for error messages, at the command prompt type:

```
# cd /var/log
# vim messages
```

A message is displayed similar to the following:

```
Aug 15 09:57:48 S74 kernel: Invalid MTU requested. Must be between
256 and 8974 bytes
```

Ethernet Driver Log Messages and their Descriptions

When reporting an issue with the adapter, check the kernel message log using the dmesg command or the /var/log/messages file, and report any of these entries that may be present.

There are three types of Ethernet log messages: error, information, and warning.

Ethernet driver warning messages logged by an adapter start with "be2net <BID>", where <BID> is the PCI bus identifier string. For example:

```
be2net 0000:0d:00.1: MTU must be between 256 and 9000 bytes.
```

Note: In the following table, <D>, <DD>, or <DDD> refers to decimal values that appear in the log messages, and <S> refers to strings.

Table 4-6 Ethernet Driver Log Messages of Type

Ethernet Log Message	Description	Type
`<S> initialization failed`	Initialization of the adapter or allocation of a resource for initializing the driver failed. In most cases, this message is accompanied by a more specific error message. Try rebooting the system after power cycling. If the issue persists, this could be a symptom of a hardware issue or corrupted firmware.	Error
`<S>: Physical link <S>`	This is an informational message about a change in physical link status.	Information
`Adapter busy, could not reset FW. Reboot server to activate new FW`	After flashing firmware on the adapter, the adapter is busy activating the new firmware. Reboot the machine for the new firmware to be active.	Error
`Adapter in non recoverable error`	Resetting the adapter failed, as adapter has gone into non-recoverable state. (Only if reported by the LPe16000-series adapters.)	Error

Table 4-6 Ethernet Driver Log Messages of Type (Continued)

Ethernet Log Message	Description	Type
`Adapter recovery failed`	Adapter error recovery failed. (Only if reported by the LPe16000-series adapters.)	Error
`Adapter recovery succeeded`	Adapter has successfully recovered after an error. (Only if reported by the LPe16000-series adapters.)	Information
`Cannot set rx filter flags <XX>` `Interface is capable of <XX> flags only`	Failed to change RX filter settings on an interface as requested, as interface does not have the capability.	Warning
`Could not create sysfs group`	The creation of the “flash_fw” entry under the /sys/class/net/eth<x> failed. The driver is fully functional but you cannot install later firmware versions on the adapter.	Error
`Failed to enable VLAN promiscuous mode`	Firmware command failed to enable VLAN promiscuous mode.	Error
`Could not enable Wake-on-lan`	Enabling Wake-on-LAN on the adapter failed.	Error
`Could not get CRC for <DD> region`	The driver could not get enough information from the adapter to decide whether a region from a firmware image should be flashed. The driver skips updating this section. This is a very unlikely error.	Error
`Could not get <DD> MSI-x vector(s)` `Using <DD> vector(s)`	Enabled only a subset of MSI-x vector(s) requested.	Information
`Could not set PCI DMA Mask`	The operating system call to set the DMA mask failed.	Error
`created <DD> RX queue(s)`	An informational message logging number of receive rings created.	Information
`created <DD> TX queue(s)`	An informational message logging number of transmit rings created.	Information
`<DD> VFs are already enabled`	When unloading the driver while a VF is still assigned to VM, the VFs remain enabled. When the driver is re-loaded, this message is logged the number of VFs that are enabled and active.	Information
`Debug data event - <DDDD>, <DDDD>, <DDDD>, <DDDD>`	These log messages are generated by firmware to identify certain infrequent hardware and firmware events and aid further analysis if required. These messages by themselves are not indicative of any problem. Data from these logs may help Emulex troubleshoot other problems, if any, that are observed along with these messages.	Information
`enabled <D> (out of <DD>) MSI-x vector(s) for NIC`	The number of MSI-x vectors enabled for the NIC function.	Information

Table 4-6 Ethernet Driver Log Messages of Type (Continued)

Ethernet Log Message	Description	Type
`Enable VLAN promiscuous mode` `Disabling VLAN promiscuous mode`	This is an informational log message when the driver enables/disables VLAN promiscuous mode.	Information

`Error detected in the card`
`ERR: sliport status <DDDDDD>`
`ERR: sliport error1 <DDDDDD>`
`ERR: sliport error2 <DDDDDD>`
	There is an SLIPORT error detected in the adapter, followed by status and error messages.	Error

`Error in mapping PCI BARs`	Initialization of the adapter failed due to an error while mapping PCI BARs.	Error
`Failed to optimize SR-IOV resources`	When the adapter is in SRIOV capable configuration, driver failed to re-distribute the PF-pool resources among the PF and requested number of VFs.	Error
`FW config: function_mode=<DD>, function_caps=<DD>`	Message indicating the function mode and function capabilities set on the adapter during initialization.	Information
`FW dump deleted successfully`	Previously generated FW dump is successfully deleted.	Information
`FW dump initiated successfully`	FW dump is successfully initiated on the adapter.	Information
`FW dump not generated`	Failed to initiate FW dump on the adapter.	Error
`Firmware flashed successfully`	This is an informational message that the firmware on the adapter has been updated.	Information
`Firmware load error`	Updating the adapter with new firmware failed. Usually this message is accompanied by a detailed message on the failure.	Error
`Firmware load not allowed (interface is down)`	Flashing firmware failed, as the status of the interface is down.	Error
`Firmware on card is old <S>, IRQs may not work. Please upgrade firmware to version >= 4.0`	On the OCx10xxx chip, firmware is too old to support IRQs. To support IRQs on this adapter, the firmware version should be at least version 4.0.x.x or later. **Note:** Before performing a firmware update, driver installation is required. See “Installing and Uninstalling” on page 15.	Error
`Firmware update in progress`	Firmware update is in progress on the adapter.	Information
`Flash incomplete. Reset the server` `Download FW image again after reset`	If firmware older than version 10.0.xx.xxx is upgraded to a newer version on an OCe14000-series adapter, the server must be rebooted and the firmware flashed a second time.	Error
`Flashing firmware file <filename>`	This is an informational message that the firmware in the adapter is being updated with the firmware image in the file indicated.	Information

Table 4-6 Ethernet Driver Log Messages of Type (Continued)

Ethernet Log Message	Description	Type
`Flashing section type <DD> failed`	The driver could not get enough information from the FW UFI image, to flash a section in the UFI image. After which the FW download will be aborted.	Error
`FW image size should be multiple of 4`	The FW UFI image size is invalid. Please download the correct FW image and try again.	Error
`FW version is <DD.DD.DDD.DDD>`	This is an informational log to log the FW version loaded on the adapter.	Information
`INTx request IRQ failed – err <DDD>`	The request for INTx interrupt registration failed. The driver is non-functional if the INTx interrupt cannot be registered.	Error
`Invalid Cookie. FW image may be corrupted`	The firmware image under /lib/firmware/<filename> does not have the expected cookie. The firmware in this file will not be flashed. Copy the proper file and try flashing again.	Error
`invalid mailbox completion`	The driver received an unexpected completion status for a firmware command.	Error
`Lancer FW download timed out`	FW command timed out, while downloading FW image on an LPe16000-series adapter.	Error
`Link down event type: <DD>`	The reason that the ASIC signaled the link status as down. Possible values are: 0 = Link down due to reasons other than those listed here. 1 = Link down caused by Dynamic Control channel protocol. 3 = Link down triggered by Virtual NIC configuration (for example: a zero bandwidth is assigned to a VNIC). 4 = Link down caused by Ethernet Pause frame flooding. 5 = Link down due to physical thermal temperature going up.	Information
`Link down/Link up`	This is an informational message about a change in Link status.	Information
`LPVID <DD>`	VLAN filter configured in BIOS in multichannel configuration.	Information
`Mac address assignment failed for VF <DD> MAC <S>M set on VF <DD> Failed`	Firmware command fails to add a MAC address to a virtual function during initialization, or when requested.	Error
`MAC address change to <S> failed`	Failed to change to new MAC address as requested.	Warning

Table 4-6 Ethernet Driver Log Messages of Type (Continued)

Ethernet Log Message	Description	Type
`Mac hash table alloc failed`	Hash table to remember learned MAC addresses could not be allocated.	Error
`Max: txqs <DD>, rxqs <DD>, rss <DD>, eqs <DD>, vfs <DD> Max: uc-macs <DD> , mc-macs <DD>, vlans <DD>`	An information message logging maximum resources available to the function. TX rings, RX rings, RX rings with RSS capability, number of VFs supported, unicast MACs, multicast MACs and VLAN filters, respectively.	Information
`Memory allocation failure`	The driver could not allocate the memory required for the requested operation.	Error
`Memory allocation failure during GET_MAC_LIST`	Failed to allocate memory to issue GET_MAC_LIST FW command.	Error
`Module param rx_frag_size must be 2048/4096/8192. Using 2048`	An unsupported receive buffer size was passed for the rx_frag_size module parameter. The driver ignores the specified value and uses the default RX buffer size of 2048.	Warning
`MSIx enable failed`	Request for enabling MSIx interrupts registration failed. Driver will then use INTx interrupts.	Warning
`MAC address changed to <S>`	MAC address is changed successfully as requested.	Information
`MSIX request IRQ failed –err <DDD>`	The request for MSI-X interrupt registration failed. The driver will use INTx interrupts.	Warning
`MTU changed from <DDD> to <DDD> bytes`	This is an informational message that the MTU value changed as requested.	Information
`MTU must be between 256 and 9000 bytes`	Request to change the MTU was issued with an invalid MTU value. The request failed and MTU will not be changed.	Warning
`opcode <DDD>-<D> failed: status <DD>-<DD>`	A firmware command with opcode failed with the indicated status code and extended status code.	Error
`PCIe error reporting enabled`	PCIe error reporting is successfully enabled on this function.	Information
`POST timeout; stage=<DD>`	The power-on self test of the adapter failed. This is an indication of a hardware or firmware issue. Try rebooting the system after a reset.	Error
`Previous dump not cleared, not forcing dump`	Initiating dump on the adapter failed, as previous dump is present. Clear the previous dump (Using ethtool -W eth<x> 2 command) before initiating new dump.	Error
`queue_setup failed`	Firmware command failed to create requested number of queues.	Error
`Reboot server to activate new FW`	After upgrading the firmware when virtual functions are loaded, driver cannot reset the adapter to activate the new firmware. Reset the server to activate new firmware after upgrading the firmware on the adapter successfully. (Only if reported by the LPe16000 series adapters.)	Information

Table 4-6 Ethernet Driver Log Messages of Type (Continued)

Ethernet Log Message	Description	Type
`Resetting adapter to activate new FW`	After upgrading the FW image on the adapter, driver is resetting the adapter to activate new FW without resetting the server. (Only if reported by the LPe16000 series adapters.)	Information
`Setting HW VLAN filtering failed`	Adding a VLAN filter to HW failed.	Error
`SRIOV enable failed`	Could not enable SRIOV since the call to enable SRIOV failed.	Error
`TX-rate must be between 100 and <DDDD> Mbps`	Request to change transmission rate was issued with an invalid TX rate value. Request failed and speed will not be changed.	Error
`TX-rate must be a multiple of <DDD> Mbps`	Transmission rate on a virtual function should be given as multiples of %1Mbps of link speed.	Error
`TX-rate setting not allowed when link is down`	Transmission rate on a virtual function cannot be modified when physical link is down.	Error
`Tx-rate setting of <DDD>Mbps on VF<DD> failed : <DDD>`	Firmware command failed to change transmission rate as requested.	Error
`txq<D>: cleaning <D> pending tx-wrbs`	The driver did not get completions for some transmit requests from the adapter while unloading the driver. This usually indicates an issue with the adapter.	Error
`Flash image is not compatible with adapter`	Requested UFI image is not compatible with the chip on which the flash was requested.	Error
`Unknown debug event <DD>`	Other than QNQ type debug event, driver logs as unknown for other async debug events received.	Warning
`Unqualified SFP+ detected on <D> from <S> part no: <S>`	The SFP module indicated in the message is not qualified or supported by Emulex.	Information

`Unrecoverable Error detected in the adapter`
`Please reboot server to recover`
`UE LOW: <S> bit set`
`UE HIGH: <S> bit set`
	There is an unrecoverable error detected in the adapter that requires a reboot to recover. Low and high bits set in the data path in which error occurred.	Error

`User has aborted FW download`	User requested abort when FW download is in progress.	Error
`Using profile <DD>`	An informational message of profile type currently enabled in the adapter.	Information
`VF<DD> has FILTMGMT privilege`	VF is provided with FILTMGMT privilege to program MAC/VLAN filters.	Information
`VF is not privileged to issue opcode <DD>-<DD>`	VF does not have enough privileges to issue opcode mentioned in the log message.	Warning

Table 4-6 Ethernet Driver Log Messages of Type (Continued)

Ethernet Log Message	Description	Type
`VFs are assigned to VMs: not disabling VFs`	Do not disable virtual functions on the port during driver unload, on which VFs are assigned to guests which are powered ON.	Warning
`VF setup failed`	Failed to create VFs as FW commands failed to provide required resources.	Error
`VLAN <DDDD> config on VF <DD> failed`	Firmware command failed to set VLAN filter as requested.	Error
`Waiting for FW to be ready after EEH reset`	After a PCI EEH reset, wait until firmware becomes ready.	Information
`Waiting for POST aborted`	Waiting for power-on self-test of the adapter is aborted.	Error
`Waiting for POST, <D>s elapsed`	This is an informational log which logs the seconds elapsed while waiting for power-on self-test of the adapter.	Information
`Disable/re-enable i/f in VM to clear Transparent VLAN tag`	After clearing transparent VLAN tagging for a VF, disable and re-enable the VF interface in guest operating system to clear VLAN-tagging for the traffic from guest.	Warning
`Cannot disable VFs while they are assigned`	Cannot disable VFs on the PF, when any of the VF is assigned to guest. Detach any VFs from guest to disable VFs on that PF.	Error
`Invalid FW UFI file`	Firmware UFI file is corrupted. Try flashing after copying correct UFI file.	Error
`RSS hash key is longer than <DD> bytes`	Requested RSS hash key is longer than 40 bytes. Request for a 40-byte RSS hash key.	Error
`Invalid RSS hash key format`	Hash key format must be in xx:yy:zz:aa:bb:cc format meaning both the nibbles of a byte should be mentioned even if a nibble is zero.	Error
`RSS hash key is too short (<DD> < <DD>)`	Requested RSS hash key is less than 40 bytes. Request for only a 40 byte RSS hash key.	Error
`<be2net> version is <DD.DD.DDD.DDD>`	This is an informational logging of be2net driver version loaded.	Information

RoCE Error Log Messages

Table 4-7 lists the RoCE error log messages and their descriptions.

Table 4-7 RoCE Error Log Messages

RoCE Log Message	Description	Type
ocrdma_check_qp_params(<D>) unsupported inline data size=0x<DD> requested ocrdma_check_qp_params(<D>) supported inline data size=0x<DD>	Validation checks during QP create.	Error
ocrdma_check_qp_params(<D>) unsupported send_sge=0x<DD> requested ocrdma_check_qp_params(<D>) supported send_sge=0x<DD>	Validation checks during QP create.	Error
<pci bus info> <hca_name>: <speed> "<model_number> port <port_num>	Prints the information about the RoCE PCI function. For example: 0000:04:00.1 Emulex OneConnect RoCE HCA: 10 Gbps "OneConnect OCe14000" port 1	Information
<pci bus info> ocrdma<D> driver loaded successfully	Driver loaded successfully on the device.	Information
crdma_mbx_cmd() cqe_status=0x<D>, ext_status=0x<DD>	Completion and Extended status in case of mailbox errors.	Error
ocrdma is using default service level	Using the default service level.	Information
ocrdma_add_stat: No space in stats buff	Response data for debugfs request has exceeded the stats buffer size.	Error
ocrdma_add() leaving. ret=<D>	Adding device failed with Error = D.	Error
ocrdma_alloc_resources(<D>) error	Failed to allocate driver resources.	Error
ocrdma_alloc_stats_mem: stats debugfs mem allocation failed	Failed to allocate memory for debugfs.	Error
ocrdma_alloc_stats_mem: stats mbox allocation failed	Failed to allocate memory for statistics command.	Error
ocrdma_build_inline_sges() supported_len=0x<L>,unspported len req=0x<LL>	Failed to build inline SGEs.	Error
ocrdma_check_qp_params(<D>) Consumer QP cannot use GSI CQs	Consumer QPs should not use the CQ of GSI QP.	Error
ocrdma_check_qp_params(<D>) GSI special QPs already created	Validation checks during QP create.	Error

Table 4-7 RoCE Error Log Messages (Continued)

RoCE Log Message	Description	Type
ocrdma_check_qp_params(<D>) unsupported recv_sge=0x<DD> requested ocrdma_check_qp_params(<D>) supported recv_sge=0x<DD>	Validation checks during QP create.	Error
ocrdma_check_qp_params(<D>) unsupported recv_wr=0x<DD> requested ocrdma_check_qp_params(<D>) supported recv_wr=0x<DD>	Validation checks during QP create.	Error
ocrdma_check_qp_params(<D>) unsupported send_wr=0x<DD> requested ocrdma_check_qp_params(<D>) supported send_wr=0x<DD>	Validation checks during QP create.	Error
ocrdma_check_qp_params(<D>) unsupported qp type=0x<DD> requested	Validation checks during QP create.	Error
ocrdma_check_qp_params(<D>) Userspace can't create special QPs of type=0x<DD>	Validation checks during QP create.	Error
ocrdma_copy_cq_uresp(<D>) copy error cqid=0x<DD>	Failed to copy CQ create response.	Error
ocrdma_copy_qp_uresp(<D>) user copy error	Failed to copy the QP create response back to the user.	Error
ocrdma_create_qp(<D>) error=<DD>	Failed QP create command.	Error
ocrdma_dealloc_ucontext_pd(D) Freeing in use pdid=0x<DD>	Dealloc ucontext requested on a PD that is in use.	Information
ocrdma_dereg_mr(<D>) fw not responding	De-registration of MR failed because the firmware is not responding.	Information
ocrdma_dispatch_ibevent () unknown type=0x<D>	Received unknown event from the hardware.	Error
ocrdma_dispatch_ibevent: Fatal event received	Device reported a fatal event.	Error
ocrdma_get_dma_mr err, invalid access rights	Invalid access rights while allocating lkey.	Error
ocrdma_init_hw() status=<D>	Initialization of the hardware failed.	Error
ocrdma_init_service_level(): status=<D>	Failed to get the DCBX configuration from the adapter.	Error
ocrdma_irq_handler(): Fatal Error, EQ full eq_id = 0x<D>,eqe = 0x<DD>	EQ full detected.	Error

Table 4-7 RoCE Error Log Messages (Continued)

RoCE Log Message	Description	Type
ocrdma_mbx_create_cq (<D>) max_cqe=0x<DD>, requester_cqe=0x<DDD>	Requesting more CQ entries than what the device supports.	Error
ocrdma_mbx_create_qp(<D>) rq_err	Failed to create QP.	Error
ocrdma_mbx_create_qp(<D>) sq_err	Failed to create QP.	Error
ocrdma_mbx_create_srq() req. max_wr=0x<D>	The total number of SRQ entries requested is greater than what the device supports.	Error
ocrdma_modify_port(D) invalid_port=0x<DD>	Invalid port specified in Modify port.	Error
ocrdma_modify_qp(<D>) invalid attribute mask=0x<M> specified for qpn=0x<QP> of type=0x<T> old_qps=0x<OS>, new_qps=0x<NS>	Parameter error while trying to modify the QP.	Error
ocrdma_parse_dcbxcfg_rsp(): DCBX state is disabled.	DCBX state is disabled in the adapter.	Information
ocrdma_parse_dcbxcfg_rsp(): pfc is disabled.	PFC is disabled in the adapter.	Information
ocrdma_process_acqe(<D>) invalid evt code=0x<DD>	Invalid event code <DD> reported on the device <D>.	Error
ocrdma_process_mcqe() cqe for invalid tag0x<D> expected=0x<DD>	Invalid completion tag reported.	Error
ocrdma_query_port(<D>) invalid_port=0x<DD>	Invalid port specified in Query port.	Error
ocrdma_reg_mr() status=<D>	Failed to register MR.	Error
ocrdma_resolve_dmac () fail to resolve mac_addr	Failed to resolve MAC address.	Error
ocrdma_set_create_qp_rq_cmd() req. max_recv_wr=0x<D>	The total number of RQ entries requested is greater than what the device supports.	Error
ocrdma_set_create_qp_sq_cmd:() req. max_send_wr=0x<D>	The total number of SQ entries requested is greater than what the device supports.	Error
ocrdma_update_stats: stats mbox failed with status = <D>	The Statistics command failed from the hardware.	Error
ocrdma_update_wc() invalid opcode received = 0x%x	Invalid opcode received from the hardware completion.	Information
ocrdma_wait_mqe_cmpl(<D>) mailbox timeout: fw not responding	Mailbox failed because of timeout.	Error

Table 4-7 RoCE Error Log Messages (Continued)

RoCE Log Message	Description	Type
`opcode=0x<D>, subsystem=0x<DD>`	Opcode and subsystem IDs of the failed mailbox commands.	Error
`Unable to allocate ib device`	ib_alloc_device failed.	Error

iSCSI Driver Log Messages

The following section describes how to retrieve and interpret iSCSI log messages.

Retrieving iSCSI Driver Error Log Messages

Note: These error log messages are specific to the open-iscsi be2iscsi driver.

For Linux systems, the iSCSI driver generates log messages to the /var/log/messages file. The log file is an ASCII text file and can be viewed and searched with your preferred text editor.

To search the log file for error messages, at the command prompt type

```
# cd /var/log
# vim messages
```

There are also archived files for older logs in the same directory.

You can view the latest recently generated messages for the current system boot by running

```
#dmesg
```

iSCSI Driver Error Log Messages and their Descriptions

Table 4-8 iSCSI Log Messages and Descriptions

Log Message	Description
beiscsi_module_init - Unable to register beiscsi transport.	Driver registration failure.
beiscsi_module_init - Unable to register beiscsi pci driver.	Driver registration failure.
BM_# : mgmt_invalidate_icds could not be submitted	Driver error messages for error handling. Cannot submit abort request due to no memory available.
BM_# : Unsupported fw version	Driver init error message. This failure indicates that the driver version that is running on the system does not match the version of the firmware flashed on the board. This issue can be addressed by running the installer from the desired version.

Table 4-8 iSCSI Log Messages and Descriptions (Continued)

Log Message	Description
BM_# : hwi_init_controller failed	Driver init error message. This failure may be due to the firmware not being present or running currently. This failure may also indicate a hardware issue.
BM_# : beiscsi_dev_probe -Failed in beiscsi_alloc_memory	Driver init error message. Cannot allocate required memory for driver initialization.
BM_# : No boot session	Driver init error message. Informational message indicating this port does not have a boot-able session configured.
BM_# : EEH error detected	Driver pci error message. PCI error detected by system.
BM_# : EEH : State PERM Failure	Driver pci error message. PCI error cannot be recovered.
BM_# : AER EEH Resume Failed	Driver pci error message. Driver failed to resume after PCI error recovery via a chip reset.
beiscsi_ep_connect shost is NULL	Driver session management error message. This host no longer exists. Indication of system trying to connect to previously configured sessions through a port that no longer exists, or its MAC address has been changed.
BS_# : PCI_ERROR Recovery	Driver session management error message. Cannot create session, controller is busy recovering from PCI error.
BS_# : Failed in beiscsi_open_conn	Driver session management error message. Some possible reasons for this include: non-existing targets, wrong destination address, and target rejected login.
BS_# : The Adapter Port state is Down!!!	Driver session management error message. An attempt was made to login to a target through a port with link down.
BS_# : upload failed for cid #	Driver session management error message. Failed to properly disconnect.

Appendix A. iSCSI Driver

The following section describes configuring iSCSI driver parameters, error handling, and log messages.

Configuring the iSCSI Driver Parameters

This section describes configuring iSCSI driver parameters.

Configuring the ETO and LDTO Parameters

ETO and LDTO values are configurable during insmod time. The ETO value specified during insmod is the default ETO value that is applied to all targets.

The following example configures the LDTO and ETO during insmod of the driver. These settings must be used every time the iSCSI driver is loaded by insmod.

```
insmod be2iscsi.ko ldto=25 eto=20
```

To pass module parameters to the iSCSI driver when it is being used as a boot controller, edit the file or the /etc/modprobe.conf file. For example, add the following line:

```
options be2iscsi ldto=25 eto=20
```

Then type

```
# mkinitrd
```

The change takes effect the next time the system is booted.

For information on these parameters in relation to SCSI error handling, see “Error Handling using ETO and LDTO Parameters” on page 187.

Configuring the large_io Parameter

The large I/O (large_io) parameter specifies the maximum transfer size in a single SCSI command of 128 or 512 KB.

By default, large_io=128, which means the iSCSI driver supports up to 128 KB and 32 scatter gather entries in a single SCSI command. If applications issue I/O requests that are larger than 128 KB or need more than 32 scatter gather entries, the request is split into multiple requests by the driver.

When large_io=512, the iSCSI driver can support up to 512 KB of data and a total of 128 scatter gather entries in a single SCSI command. In this case, the iSCSI driver supports a larger maximum transfer size, but also consumes a larger amount of physical memory. Intermediate sizes between 64 and 512 KB are accepted, but the memory used by the driver is the same as for a value of 512. If applications issue I/O requests that are larger than 512 KB or need more than 128 scatter gather entries, the request is split into multiple requests by the driver.

Manually Setting the large_io Parameter

To manually set the large_io parameter, type

```
insmod be2iscsi.ko large_io=512
```

Permanently Setting the large_io Parameter

To permanently set large_io on every iSCSI boot, edit the /etc/modprobe.conf file. In the following example, note that the lines beginning with "alias" are added automatically when the driver is installed. The lines beginning with "options" need to be added manually for non-default parameters, such as large_io.

```
alias eth0 tg3
alias scsi_hostadapter ata_piix
alias scsi_hostadapter1 usb-storage
alias scsi_hostadapter2 be2iscsi
options be2iscsi eto=0 ldto=0 large_io=512
alias eth1 be2net
alias eth2 be2net
```

After adding the options line, save the file, and then rebuild initrd.

Configuring the im_policy Parameter

The interrupt moderation policy setting (im_policy parameter) controls the rate of interrupts for the OneConnect adapter. Table A-1 defines the available im_policy settings.

Table A-1 Interrupt Moderation Policy (im_policy) Settings

im_policy Value	Setting Type	Description
0	Disabled	Interrupt moderation algorithm is turned off in the driver.
1	Aggressive	Highest interrupt rate among available settings.
2	Moderate	Default value; The interrupt rate varies between 3500 to 10000 interrupts per second.
3	Conservative	Lower interrupt rate than Moderate.
4	Very conservative	The minimum interrupt rate among available settings.

By default, the driver implements an interrupt moderation scheme that is based on the I/O load and the interrupt rate. Changing the interrupt moderation policy setting should be based on the initiator system configuration, the number of connected iSCSI targets, the I/O load, and the throughput and latency offered by these iSCSI targets.

The default Moderate setting (im_policy = 2) varies the interrupt rate between 3500 to 10000 interrupts per second. While the Moderate setting may work for most configurations, there are instances when the setting may need to be altered.

On systems capable of sustaining a higher interrupt rate and when a few number of targets are connected (up to 8), the Aggressive setting (im_policy = 1) results in lower latency and higher values of I/O operations per second (IOPs). However, this higher interrupt rate could also result in system stalls and freezes, especially during higher values of queue depth and smaller sized I/O requests.

In a configuration that involves a large number of iSCSI targets (more than 32 or 64) and higher values of queue depth, the Conservative (im_policy = 3) or Very

Conservative (im_policy = 4) setting may be more desirable. Though these settings increase the latency of an I/O request, the lowered interrupt rate may allow the system to be functional under a high load.

For example, to manually set the im_policy parameter for the highest interrupt rate (aggressive), type

```
insmod be2iscsi.ko im_policy=1
```

To permanently set large_io on every iSCSI boot, edit the /etc/modprobe.conf file, type

```
options be2iscsi eto=0 ldto=0 large_io=512 im_policy=1
```

After adding the options line, save the file, and then rebuild initrd.

iSCSI Error Handling

This section describes iSCSI error handling.

Error Handling using ETO and LDTO Parameters

The goal of iSCSI error handling is to be tolerant of link-level and target-level failures up to configured timeout values so that I/O errors are not seen by the application or operating system.

The error handling is triggered under the following conditions:

- Loss of connection to the target due to target or network disconnection at the target.

  If the driver has I/O requests pending with the target and the target becomes unavailable (due to the target going down or failing over, or network issues at the target), the driver queues up the I/O requests internally for a configured period of time. The threshold value of this period is the ETO value.

- Loss of immediate link to the initiator (such as cable disconnect or port failure).

  The adapter firmware detects and notifies the driver of a loss of the link. When this happens, the driver queues up the I/O requests internally to a configured period of time so that the operating system does not see I/O errors. The threshold value of this period is the LDTO value.

When the configured ETO or LDTO value is reached, and the initiator is still unable to connect to the target, the driver fails all I/O requests. At this point, I/O errors are seen by the application and operating system.

Note: Following a link up, switch ports can take a long time to initialize and go to the forwarding state. Because of this, additional time should be added to the ETO and LDTO settings to eliminate I/O disruption or target unavailability. If the switch port is connected to a single host, then the PortFast mode can be enabled on the switch port to eliminate delays when it transitions to the forwarding state.

Error Handling Under MultiPath I/O (MPIO) and Cluster Configurations

In an MPIO or cluster configuration, fault tolerant software is present on the system that makes the iSCSI driver error handling redundant. These configurations also require that I/O errors be reported as soon as they are detected so that the software can fail over to an alternate path or an alternative node as quickly as possible.

When the iSCSI driver runs under these configurations, the error handling implemented in the driver must be turned off by setting the default values of LDTO and ETO to zero. The changes take effect during the next driver load.

iSCSI Driver Log Messages

This section describes retrieving and interpreting iSCSI log messages.

Retrieving iSCSI Driver Error Log Messages

Note: These error log messages are specific to the proprietary be2iscsi driver.

For Linux systems, the iSCSI driver generates log messages to the /var/log/messages file. The log file is an ASCII text file and can be viewed and searched with your preferred text editor.

To search the log file for error messages, at the command prompt type:

```
# cd /var/log
# vim messages
```

iSCSI Driver Error Log Messages and their Descriptions

All iSCSI driver error log messages are preceded by a prefix of "scsiX:" (if the SCSI host controller can be determined, with "X" being a number representing the Linux SCSI host controller) and "OneConnect iSCSI Driver:", for example:

```
scsi2: OneConnect iSCSI Driver: Rejected IOCTL since buffer size
limit exceeded
scsi2: OneConnect iSCSI Driver: Subsystem / Opcode = 0x12345678 /
0x11223344
scsi2: OneConnect iSCSI Driver: Payload Length = 0x1000
```

Notes

- Some error log entries may be followed by additional entries that provide further information.
- In the following table, "0xX" refers to a hexadecimal value that appears in the log messages.

Table A-2 lists iSCSI driver error log messages and their descriptions.

Table A-2 iSCSI Driver Error Log Messages

iSCSI Error Log Message	Description
`Did not receive an iSCSI Command window update from Target for at least 25 Secs.` `Session Handle`	Check for any errors reported at the target. The Emulex iSCSI initiator is only supported with certified targets. Check for software updates at the target vendor's website and the Emulex website. If this fails, contact technical support.
`Driver version does not match Firmware. Please run Installer.`	This failure indicates that the driver version that is running on the system does not match the version of the firmware flashed on the board. This issue can be addressed by running the installer from the desired version.
`Error during iSCSI offload Session Handle / Firmware Error code`	This may indicate a target is in error or may point to transient network connectivity issues. It may also indicate a firmware error.
`Extended Timeout Expired. Loss of connection to target exceeded ETO limits.` `Session ID = 0xX`	Check the connection to the target or the state of the target device. If the target is made available, any sessions that existed previously will be reestablished and the devices will be available for I/O.
`Initialization Failure`	This failure may be due to the firmware not being present or running currently. This failure may also indicate a hardware issue.
`Initialization failure during Power Management Bootup`	This failure may be due to the firmware not being present or running currently. This failure may also indicate a hardware issue.
`Internal API failed during Initialization`	This failure may indicate a low memory condition.
`Hardware Initialization Failed. Either Hardware/Firmware is not initialized or is malfunctioning.`	This failure indicates that the hardware has not been initialized or is malfunctioning. This may also indicate that the firmware is not running correctly.
`LinkDown Timeout Expired. Please check the Physical Link to OneConnect.`	Check the links to the adapter. If the link is reestablished, any sessions that existed previously will be reestablished and the devices will be available for I/O.
`OSM Hardware Initialization Failure`	This failure indicates that the hardware has not been initialized or is malfunctioning. This may also indicate that the firmware is not running correctly.
`OSM Resource Allocation Failure`	The operating system failed to allocate resources for the device. Check low memory conditions and operating system hardware resource conflicts.
`Received a TMF Abort for an I/O that is not present with the driver.`	This may indicate a slow connection to the target. Check network connectivity to the target for any errors.

Table A-2 iSCSI Driver Error Log Messages (Continued)

iSCSI Error Log Message	Description

`Received invalid iSCSI Command Sequence Number update from Target.`
`Session Handle = 0xX`
`MaxCmdSN = 0xX`
`ExpCmdSN = 0xX`
	Check for any errors reported at the target. The Emulex iSCSI initiator is only supported with certified targets. Check for software updates at the target vendor's website and the Emulex website. If this fails, contact technical support.

`Received unsupported Task Management Function.` `Task Management Function code = 0xX`	The operating system version is not supported.

`Rejected IOCTL since buffer size limit exceeded.`
`Subsystem / Opcode = 0xX / 0xX`
`Payload Length = 0xX`
	This error may indicate an incorrect configuration option for the iSCSI driver. It may also indicate a low memory condition.

`Unrecoverable Error`
`UE_LOW = 0xX`
`UE_HIGH = 0xX`
`Firmware Line Number = 0xX`
	This may be due to hardware errors or due to unhandled exceptions in the hardware or firmware.

Appendix B. Configuring iSCSI Through DHCP

This section describes configuring iSCSI using DHCP.

IP Address Reservation

If you are using the DHCP server to obtain an IP address for your iSCSI initiator, Emulex recommends that you set up a reservation. A reservation assigns a specific IP address based on the MAC address of your iSCSI function.

If you do not reserve an IP address through DHCP, you must set the lease length for the iSCSI initiator's IP address to unlimited. This allows the IP address lease not to expire.

DHCP Option 43 (Vendor-Specific Information)

This section describes the format for the data returned in DHCP option 43. The method and format for specifying the Vendor ID is outside the scope of this document and is not included here. The initiator offers this Vendor ID to the DHCP server to retrieve data in the format as described in "DHCP Option 43 Format" on page 192.

DHCP Option 43 Parameter Descriptions

Table B-1 describes the parameters used in the format (data string) for option 43.

Table B-1 DHCP Option 43 (Vendor-Specific Information)

Parameter	Description	Field Type
<AuthenticationType>	If applicable, replace with "D", "E", or "M". • "D" denotes that authentication is disabled. • "E" denotes that one-way CHAP is enabled (the username and secret to be used for one way CHAP must be specified by non-DHCP means). • "M" denotes that mutual CHAP is enabled (user name and passwords required for mutual CHAP authentication must be specified by non-DHCP means). If a value is not specified, this field defaults to authentication disabled.	Optional
<DataDigest>	Replace with either "E" or "D". • "E" denotes that the data digest is enabled. • "D" denotes that the data digest is disabled. If a value is not provided, it is assumed that the Data Digest is disabled by default.	Optional
<HeaderDigest>	Replace with either "E" or "D". • "E" denotes that the header digest is enabled. • "D" denotes that the header digest is disabled.	Optional

Table B-1 DHCP Option 43 (Vendor-Specific Information) (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Field Type
<InitiatorName>	Replace with a valid initiator IQN of up to 223 characters. If a value is not provided, the default initiator name (generated by the OneConnect adapter based on the board's MAC address) is used.	Optional
<LUN>	A hexadecimal representation of the Logical Unit Number of the boot device. Replace with an eight-byte number that should be specified as a hexadecimal number consisting of 16 digits, with an appropriate number of zeros padded to the left, if required. If a value is not provided, LUN 0 is assumed to be the boot LUN.	Optional
<TargetIP>	Replace with a valid IPv4 address in dotted decimal notation.	Mandatory
<TargetName>	Replace with a valid target iSCSI Qualified Name (IQN) name of up to 223 characters.	Mandatory
<TargetTCPPort>	Replace with a decimal number ranging from 1 to 65535 (inclusive). The default TCP port (3260) is assumed, if a value is not specified.	Optional

DHCP Option 43 Format

The following is the format of DHCP option 43 and its guidelines for creating the data string:

```
'iscsi:'<TargetIP>':'<TargetTCPPort>':'<LUN>':'<TargetName>':'<Init
iatorName>':'<HeaderDigest>':'<DataDigest>':' <AuthenticationType>
```

- Strings shown in quotes are part of the syntax and are mandatory.
- Fields enclosed in angular brackets (including the angular brackets) should be replaced with their corresponding values. Some of these fields are optional and may be skipped.
- If an optional field is skipped, a colon must be used as a placeholder to indicate the default value for that field.
- When specified, the value of each parameter should be enclosed in double quotes.
- All options are case sensitive.

Default Initiator Name and Data Digest Settings Example

The following is an example of default initiator name and data digest settings.

```
iscsi:"192.168.0.2":"3261":"000000000000000E":"iqn.2009-4.com:12345
67890"::"E"::"E"
```

In this example, the field values are:

- TargetIP: 192.168.0.2
- TargetTCPPort: 3261
- LUN: 0x0E
- TargetName: iqn.2009-04.com:1234567890

- InitiatorName: Not specified. Use the Initiator name already configured. Use the default name if none was configured.
- HeaderDigest: Enabled
- DataDigest: Not specified. Assume disabled.
- AuthenticationType: One-way CHAP is enabled.

Default TCP and Mutual CHAP Settings Example

The following is an example of default TCP port and mutual CHAP settings.

```
iscsi:"192.168.0.2"::"000000000000000E":"iqn.2009-4.com:1234567890"
::"E":"D":"M"
```

In this example, the field values are:

- TargetIP: 192.168.0.2
- TargetTCPPort: Use default from RFC 3720 (3260).
- LUN: 0x0E
- TargetName: iqn.2009-04.com:1234567890
- InitiatorName: Not specified. Use the Initiator name already configured. Use the default name if none was configured.
- HeaderDigest: Enabled
- DataDigest: Disabled
- AuthenticationType: Mutual CHAP is enabled.

Appendix C. OneConnect 10GbE Adapter Port Speed Specifications

This section describes how to negotiate port speed on non-mezzanine and mezzanine cards.

Port Speed Negotiation on Non-Mezzanine Cards

OneConnect 10GbE adapters can support only one Ethernet port speed at a time. On non-mezzanine cards, its preference is 10 Gbps. The type of module used (copper/optical) does not make a difference. If a 10 Gbps module is plugged into one of the ports, the adapter runs at a 10 Gbps speed regardless of its other port's speed, even if I/Os are running on that port. This behavior is an adapter constraint; another adapter can be running on a different speed.

Table C-1 lists negotiated speed specifications per OneConnect 10 GbE adapter port connection.

Table C-1 OneConnect 10GbE Adapter Negotiated Speed Specifications

Port 0 Speed (Gbps)	Port 1 Speed (Gbps)	Port Link Status	OneConnect 10GbE Speed (Gbps)
10	10	Both ports are link up	10
10	1	Only Port 0 is link up	10
1	10	Only Port 1 is link up	10
1	1	Both ports are link up	1
1	-	Only Port 0 is link up	1
-	1	Only Port 1 is link up	1
10	-	Only Port 0 is link up	10
-	10	Only Port 1 is link up	10

Port Speed on Mezzanine Cards

For mezzanine cards, only one Ethernet port speed is supported at a time. Its speed is the first negotiated speed (either 1GbE or 10GbE), depending on the switch that is connected.

To change the speed on these cards:

1. Remove the switch from both of the ports.
2. Insert the switch for one port and wait for the link to come up.

The mezzanine card retains this speed until both links are down.

Appendix D. Updating Ethernet Firmware

Note: Driver installation is required before performing a firmware update. See "Installing the Ethernet Driver Kit" on page 17.

The Emulex Ethernet driver supports updating the firmware image in the adapter flash through the request_firmware interface in Linux. You can perform this update when the adapter is online and passing network/storage traffic.

To update the Ethernet firmware image:

1. Copy the latest firmware image under the /lib/firmware directory:

   ```
   # cp  be3flash.ufi /lib/firmware
   ```

2. Start the update process.
   - In Linux distributions that support the flash option in ethtool (for example, SLES 11 SPx and RHEL 6.x), use the following command:

     ```
     # ethtool -f eth<X>  be3flash.ufi 0
     ```

   - In older Linux distributions (for example, RHEL 5.x), write the name of the flash image file in the sysfs node:

     ```
     # echo 60 > /sys/class/firmware/timeout
     # echo be3flash.ufi > /sys/class/net/eth<X>/flash_fw
     ```

3. Reboot the system to enable the new firmware image to take effect.

Appendix E. Ethtool -S Option Statistics

Table E-1 contains a list of ethtool -S option statistics and their descriptions. Table E-2 contains a list of transmit/receive statistics per receive queue basis.

Table E-1 Ethtool -S Option Statistics

Name	Description
dma_map_errors	The number of packets dropped due to DMA mapping errors.
eth_red_drops	Received packets dropped due to ASIC's Random Early Drop policy.
forwarded_packets	The number of packets generated by ASIC internally. These packets are not handed to the host. This counter is shared across ports and all functions (NIC/FCoE/iSCSI).
jabber_events	The number jabber packets received. Jabber packets are packets that are longer than the maximum size Ethernet frames and that have bad CRC.
link_down_reason	The reason ASIC signaled the link status as down. The various values are: 0 – Link down due to reasons other than those listed here. 1 – Link down caused by Dynamic Control channel protocol. 3 - Link down triggered by Virtual NIC configuration (for example: zero bandwidth assigned to a VNIC). 4 – Link down caused by Ethernet Pause frame flooding. 5 – Link down due to physical thermal temperature going up.
pmem_fifo_overflow_drop	Received packets dropped when an internal FIFO going into main packet buffer tank (PMEM) overflows.
rx_address_filtered	Received packets dropped when they don't pass the unicast or multicast address filtering.
rx_alignment_symbol_errors	The number of packets dropped due to L1 alignment errors. This counter is on a per-port basis.
rx_compl_err	The number of RX completion errors received.
rx_control_frames	The number of control frames received.
rx_crc_errors	The number of packets dropped due to CRC errors.
rx_dropped_header_too_small	Received packets dropped when the IP header length field is less than 5.
rx_dropped_runt	Dropped receive packets due to runt packets (for example, packets shorter than the Ethernet standard).
rx_dropped_tcp_length	Received packets dropped when the TCP header length field is less than 5 or the TCP header length + IP header length is more than IP packet length.
rx_dropped_too_short	Received packets dropped when IP length field is greater than the actual packet length.
rx_dropped_too_small	Received packets dropped when IP packet length field is less than the IP header length field.

Table E-1 Ethtool -S Option Statistics (Continued)

Name	Description
rx_drops_mtu	Received packets dropped when the frame length is more than 9018 bytes.
rx_drops_no_erx_descr	Received packets dropped due to the input receive buffer descriptor FIFO overflowing.
rx_drops_no_pbuf	Packets dropped due to lack of available HW packet buffers used to temporarily hold the received packets.
rx_drops_no_tpre_descr	Packets dropped because the internal FIFO to the offloaded TCP receive processing block is full. This could happen only for offloaded iSCSI or FCoE traffic.
rx_drops_too_many_frags	Received packets dropped when they need more than 8 receive buffers. This counter will always be 0.
rx_frame_too_long	Received packets dropped when they are longer than 9216 bytes.
rx_in_range_errors	Received packets dropped when the Ethernet length field is not equal to the actual Ethernet data length.
rx_ip_checksum_errs, rx_tcp_checksum_errs, rx_udp_checksum_errs	Packets dropped due to TCP/IP/UDP checksum errors.
rx_out_range_errors	Received packets dropped when their length field is >= 1501 bytes and <= 1535 bytes.
rx_pause_frames	The number of Ethernet pause frames (flow control) received.
rx_priority_pause_frames	The number of Ethernet priority pause frames (priority flow control) received per port.
rx_switched_unicast_packets, rx_switched_multicast_packets, rx_switched_broadcast_packets	The number of unicast, multicast, and broadcast packets switched internally.
rxpp_fifo_overflow_drop, rx_input_fifo_overflow_drop	Number of received packets dropped when a FIFO for descriptors going into the packet demux block overflows. In normal operation, this FIFO must never overflow.
tx_controlframes	The number of Ethernet control frames transmitted per port.
tx_dma_err	The number of errors occurred in the DMA operation associated with the transmit request from the host to the device.
tx_hdr_parse_err	The number of errors while parsing the packet header of a transmit request.
tx_internal_parity_err	The number of parity errors in the transmit request.
tx_pauseframes	The number of Ethernet pause frames (flow control) transmitted per port.
tx_priority_pauseframes	The number of Ethernet priority pause frames transmitted per port.
tx_qinq_err	The number of transmit requests with Q-in-Q style VLAN tagging, when such tagging is not expected on the outgoing interface.

Table E-1 Ethtool -S Option Statistics (Continued)

Name	Description
tx_spoof_check_err	The number of spoof TX request failures, when MAC or VLAN spoof checking is enabled on the interface.
tx_tso_err	The number of transmit request errors, while performing TSO offload.

Table E-2 Transmit/Receive Queue Statistics

Statistic	Description
rxq<x>:rx_bytes	The number bytes received by the driver.
rxq<x>:rx_pkts	The number of packets received by the driver.
rxq<x>:rx_compl	The number of receive completions signaled to the driver by ASIC.
rxq<x>:rx_mcast_pkts	The number of multicast packets received by the driver.
rxq<x>:rx_post_fail	The number of times the driver could not post received buffers to ASIC.
rxq<x>:rx_drops_no_skbs	The number of times the driver could not allocate socket buffers.
rxq<x>:rx_drops_no_frags	Packets dropped due to insufficient buffers posted by the driver.
txq<x>:tx_compl	The number of transmit completions signaled by ASIC.
txq<x>:tx_bytes	The number of bytes transmitted by the driver.
txq<x>:tx_pkts	The number of packets transmitted by the driver.
txq<x>:tx_reqs	The number of transmit request generated by the driver.
txq<x>:tx_stops	The number of times the driver requests the host to stop giving further transmit requests since the hardware transmit queue is filled up.
txq<x>:tx_drv_drops	The number of transmit packets dropped by the driver.

Appendix F. lpfc Driver BlockGuard Functionality

This section describes how to enable BlockGuard and set lpfc Driver Module Parameters.

Overview

Emulex BlockGuard™ provides a way to check the integrity of data read and written from the host to the disk and back through the SAN. This check is implemented through the Data Integrity Field (DIF) defined in the ANSI T10 standard.

The Emulex lpfc driver supports T10 DIF Type 1. In the Type 1 implementation, the 8-byte DIF consists of a Ref Tag (or LBA), an App Tag, and a Guard Tag (or CRC). A Type 1 DIF is defined as a having a 2-byte Guard Tag, a 2-byte App tag, and a 4-byte Ref tag, which consists of the lower 32 bits of the logical block address.

Figure F-1 on page 199 shows a data block (with a 512 byte sector) with the 8-byte footer attached to the end. The contents of the 8-byte footer are shown with the fields which make up the Type 1 DIF; the Guard Tag, the App Tag, and the Ref Tag. The App Tag is not used by the lpfc driver.

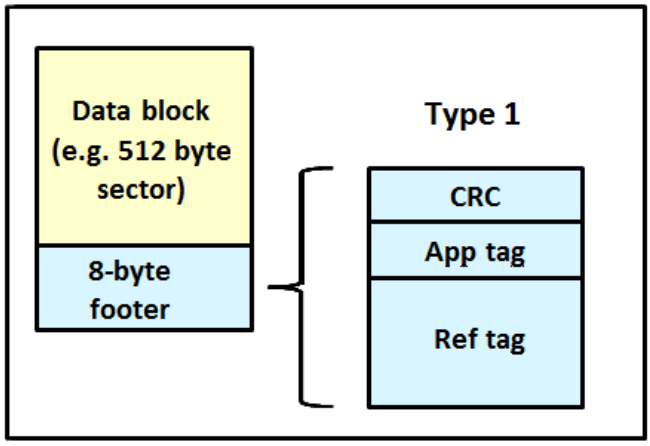

Figure F-1 Data Block showing Type 1 DIF

When data is written, the DIF is generated by the Host, or by the adapter, based on the block data and the logical block address. The DIF field is added to the end of each data block, and the data is sent through the SAN to the storage target. The storage target validates the CRC and Ref tag and, if correct, stores both the data block and DIF on the physical media. If the CRC does not match the data, then the data was corrupted during the write. A Check Condition is returned back to the host with the appropriate error code. The host records the error and retransmits the data to the target. In this way, data corruption is detected immediately on a write and never committed to the physical media. On a read, the DIF is returned along with the data block to the host, which validates the CRC and Ref tags. Since this validation is done by the hardware, it adds a very small amount of latency to the I/O.

The format of the Guard Tag can optionally be an IP Checksum instead of the CRC mandated by T10 DIF. This can be beneficial because the Initiator Host uses less CPU overhead to generate an IP Checksum than it does with a CRC. The IP Checksum is typically passed as the Guard Tag between the Initiator Host and the adapter. The adapter hardware will translate the IP Checksum into a CRC, or visa versa, on data being sent/received on the wire. The CRC is called a DIF protection type, and the IP Checksum is referred to as DIX protection type.

Enabling BlockGuard

BlockGuard is disabled by default. To enable it, the parameter lpfc_enable_bg must be passed to the driver as follows:

```
insmod lpfc.ko lpfc_enable_bg=1
```

For a permanent configuration that will persist across system reboots, create the file `/etc/modprobe.d/lpfc` and place the following line into it:

```
options lpfc lpfc_enable_bg=1
```

Additional module parameters may be added to this line, separated by spaces.

SCSI Command Support

This section describes SCSI operation codes.

SCSI Operation Codes

When there are both READ and WRITE requests, the command descriptor block (CDB) passed to the adapter from the Initiator Host has a read protect/write protect (RDPROTECT/WRPROTECT) field which indicates to the target whether data integrity verification is to be performed. It also indicates whether to transfer protection data between initiator and target. The adapter does not know if a target supports protection information or which type of protection it is formatted with. The Initiator Host, which has this knowledge, will always prepare a CDB with the appropriate RDPROTECT/WRPROTECT information, depending on target format and capabilities. The request will also include information about which protection type the target has been formatted with.

In addition, the Initiator Host will also provide the adapter with an operation code which tells the controller how to place the protection data for the type of I/O to perform. Each I/O is logically a two-step process. The data is transferred between the Initiator Host and the adapter (over the PCI Bus) and between the adapter and the target (over the SAN) (see Figure F-2 on page 201). The type of operation defines whether the data transfer has protection data or not.

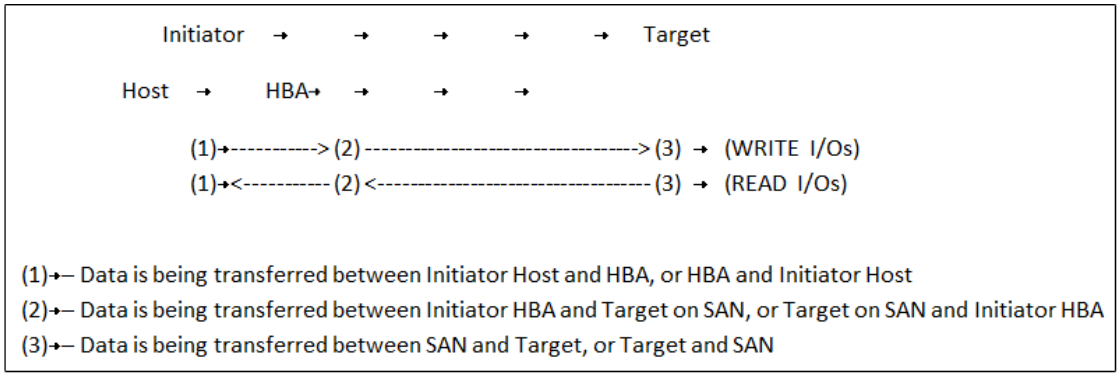

Figure F-2 Data Transfer between Initiator Host and the Adapter

The Initiator Operations are listed in Table F-1.

Table F-1 Initiator Operations

Initiator Operation	Initiator Host <-> Adapter	Adapter <-> Target	Comment
NORMAL	Unprotected	Unprotected	Used for unprotected I/O
READ_INSERT	Protected	Unprotected	Reads the data from the target. The adapter then generates the protection data and transfers both data and protection data to the Initiator host. No protection data is sent on the SAN. The adapter can insert the protection data guard tag as CRC or IP CSUM.
READ_PASS	Protected	Protected	Reads the data and protection data from the target on the SAN. The adapter will verify data integrity and transfer both data and protection data to the Initiator host. The adapter can convert the protection data guard tag from CRC to IP CSUM.
READ_STRIP	Unprotected	Protected	Reads data and protection data from the target. The adapter will verify data integrity, discard protection data, and only transfers the data to the Initiator host. It does not send the protection data to the Initiator host. Protection data is only sent on the SAN.
WRITE_INSERT	Unprotected	Protected	Transfers the data from the Initiator host. The adapter will then generate protection data and write both the data and protection data to the target. Protection data is only sent on the SAN.

Table F-1 Initiator Operations (Continued)

Initiator Operation	Initiator Host <-> Adapter	Adapter <-> Target	Comment
WRITE_PASS	Protected	Protected	Transfers the data and protection data from the Initiator host to the adapter. The adapter will verify protection data and write both data and protection data to the target on the SAN. The adapter can convert the protection data guard tag from IP CSUM to CRC.
WRITE_STRIP	Protected	Unprotected	Transfers data and protection data from the Initiator host. The adapter will verify data integrity, discard protection data, and only writes the data to the target. No protection data is sent on the SAN.

lpfc Driver Module Parameters

The lpfc driver has two module parameters: lpfc_prot_mask and lpfc_prot_guard. Using these parameters, you can control which DIF capabilities the lpfc driver registers with the Linux SCSI subsystem. This in turn controls which initiator operations (BlockGuard profiles) are used during I/O operations. These parameters are set up when the driver loads and cannot be changed while the driver is running.

lpfc_prot_mask

This parameter controls the DIF operations that the driver registers with the operating system. The operating system selects an operation to use for each I/O command that matches the adapter DIF capability. The driver indicates its capabilities by the operations it registers with the operating system.

If the parameter is not passed to the driver, the default DIX_TYPE0 is used.

The SCSI layer will typically use the bit masks in Table F-2 to determine how to place the protection data associated with I/Os to the SCSI Host. The default value for lpfc_prot_mask is to allow all of the options. Table F-3 shows how protection data gets placed for each supported profile.

Table F-2 lpfc_prot_mask Protection Types

Flag	Value	Indicates	Description
SHOST_DIF_TYPE1_PROTECTION	1	Adapter supports T10 DIF Type 1	Adapter to Target Type 1 Protection
SHOST_DIX_TYPE0_PROTECTION	8	Adapter supports DIX Type 0	Host to adapter protection only
SHOST_DIX_TYPE1_PROTECTION	16	Adapter supports DIX Type 1	Host to adapter Type 1 protection

Table F-3 Protection Data Placement for Supported Profiles

Flag	Value	BlockGuard Profile	Operation
SHOST_DIF_TYPE1_PROTECTION	1	A1	READ_STRIP / WRITE_INSERT
SHOST_DIX_TYPE0_PROTECTION	8	AST2	READ_INSERT / WRITE_STRIP
SHOST_DIX_TYPE1_PROTECTION SHOST_DIF_TYPE1_PROTECTION	17	AST1 / C1	READ_PASS / WRITE_PASS

lpfc_prot_guard

This parameter correlates to the SCSI_host_guard_type of the Linux kernel. This specifies the type of CRC the Linux operating system will pass to the lpfc driver. There are two guard types: CRC, and IP-CSUM, with values of 0x1 and 0x2, respectively (see Table F-4).

Table F-4 lpfc_prot_guard Guard Types

Flag	Value	Indicates
SHOST_DIX_GUARD_CRC	1	Adapter supports T10 DIF CRC
SHOST_DIX_GUARD_IP	2	Adapter supports both T10 DIF CRC and IP-CSUM

The default value for lpfc_prot_guard is SHOST_DIX_GUARD_IP. This defines the format for the guard tag when the data is transferred between the Host and the adapter. When data is transferred on the wire, the protection data guard tag is always translated into a T10 DIF CRC. To override the default, you can pass a module parameter value with either insmod or modprobe.

The SCSI layer will typically use an IP-CSUM as the method for computing the protection data guard tag because it uses less CPU overhead.

Appendix G. Setting Up and Configuring VXLAN

VXLAN technology allows a physical layer 3 network to host multiple logical, or virtual, layer 2 networks. This allows for these key advantages over non-virtualized networks:

- Expands the number of isolated network segments that can exist on a single wire beyond what VLANs alone can provide (significantly beyond 4096).
- Physical switches no longer have to track virtual machine MAC addresses that reside on VXLAN segments.
- VXLANs are seamless to the virtual machines that reside on them (for example, the virtual machines are unaware of the VXLAN's presence, reducing complexity in deployment).

Emulex's OCe14000-series converged network adapters support this technology, and also provide offloading capabilities of some of the VXLAN functions, decreasing CPU utilization and potentially increasing I/O throughput, depending on the configuration of the network. This VXLAN offloading technology is only supported in RHEL 7 and SLES 12.

Setting up VXLAN Networks Across Two Systems

To set up VXLAN networks across two systems:

1. Install all required Emulex software on both systems, such as the NIC driver and the OneCommand Manager application. Verify that your NIC is recognized.
2. Configure the desired NIC ports with IP addresses and verify that they can communicate. Set the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) option to the desired size.
3. Once the physical network has been setup, set up the VXLAN interface on top of it.
   a. From a console, type the following to create the VXLAN function:

      Note: The default UDP port is 8472.

      For SLES 12

      ```
      ip link add <vxlan_name> type vxlan id <vxlan_id> group <multicast_group>
      dev <ethernet_interface>
      ```

      For RHEL 7.0

      ```
      ip link add <vxlan_name> type vxlan id <vxlan_id> group
      <multicast_group>dstport <port> dev <ethernet_interface>
      ```

      Example for RHEL 7.0

      ```
      ip link add vxlan0 type vxlan id 100 group 239.1.1.1 dstport 0 dev eth1
      ```

      This example creates the VXLAN function and associates it with the parent physical function (PF). The MTU automatically adjusts itself based on the PF's MTU size and the dstport option to 0 defaults to the standard port of 8472. For VXLAN functions to talk to each other, the ID and multicast group must match.

You can have multiple VXLAN functions on the same port, but they must have separate IDs. You cannot use the same ID multiple times in one system.

b. Verify that the switch you are using supports multicasting. You may have to configure it to do so. Multicast address ranges can be from 224.0.0.0 to 239.255.255.255. Make sure the range matches up with the one you specified in the VXLAN network earlier

c. Associate an IP address to the tenant and activate it. Type the following:

```
ip address add <ip/subnet> dev <vxlan_name>
ip link set <vxlan_name> up
```

Example:

```
ip address add 20.0.0.1/24 dev eth1
ip link set vxlan0 up
```

You can now ping between IP addresses from within the VXLAN tenant.

4. For VM functionality, you must link the VXLAN function to a macvtap function and connect that to a VM as a NIC or network bridge. The following is an example of creating the macvtap and attaching it directly to a VM from the KVM hypervisor.

a. From a console, type the following to create a macvtap and link it to your VXLAN function:

```
ip link add link <vxlan_name> name <macvtap_name> type macvtap
```

Example:

```
ip link add link vxlan0 name macvtapvxlan0 type macvtap
```

b. Next, you must give the macvtap a MAC address and enable it:

```
ip link set <macvtap_name> address <MAC_address> up
```

Example:

```
ip link set macvtapvxlan0 address 00:11:22:33:44:55 up
```

c. Install your VM using whatever operating system you want and shut it down.

d. From the Virtual Machine Manager, right-click on your VM and select **open**.

   a. Select **View and Details**.

   b. At the bottom, click on **Add Hardware**.

   c. Select **Network** and choose the macvtap interface you created from the Host Device drop-down menu and select "virtio" from the Device Model drop-down.

   d. Click **Finish** to save the changes.

e. Click on the newly create NIC, select **Bridge** from the Source Mode drop-down menu and click **Apply**.

f. Power on your VM. The new NIC is detected and you can configure it as normal.

Note: You must adjust the MTU size of your virtual NIC to accommodate the MTU size of the VXLAN network. For instance, if the VXLAN network is set to 1450, then you must adjust your virtual NIC's MTU to 1450.

g. Complete Steps 4a–4f on both systems. The two VMs can now to ping each other.

Appendix H. License Notices

Open-iSCSI GPLv2 Notice

GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE
Version 2, June 1991
Copyright (C) 1989, 1991 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA
Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies
of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.
Preamble
The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public License is intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users. This General Public License applies to most of the Free Software Foundation's software and to any other program whose authors commit to using it. (Some other Free Software Foundation software is covered by the GNU Lesser General Public License instead.) You can apply it to your programs, too.
When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish), that you receive source code or can get it if you want it, that you can change the software or use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you know you can do these things.
To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid anyone to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender the rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the software, or if you modify it.
For example, if you distribute copies of such a program, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that you have. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.
We protect your rights with two steps: (1) copyright the software, and (2) offer you this license which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the software.
Also, for each author's protection and ours, we want to make certain that everyone understands that there is no warranty for this free software. If the software is modified by someone else and passed on, we want its recipients to know that what they have is not the original, so that any problems introduced by others will not reflect on the original authors' reputations.
Finally, any free program is threatened constantly by software patents. We wish to avoid the danger that redistributors of a free program will individually obtain patent licenses, in effect making the program proprietary. To prevent this, we have made it clear that any patent must be licensed for everyone's free use or not licensed at all.
The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow.
TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION
0. This License applies to any program or other work which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it may be distributed under the terms of this General Public License. The "Program", below, refers to any such program or work, and a "work based on the Program" means either the Program or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Program or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".) Each licen is addressed as "you".
Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope.

The act of running the Program is not restricted, and the output from the Program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Program (independent of having been made by running the Program). Whether that is true depends on what the Program does.

1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Program's source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and give any other recipients of the Program a copy of this License along with the Program.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Program or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Program, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

a) You must cause the modified files to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.

b) You must cause any work that you distribute or publish, that in whole or in part contains or is derived from the Program or any part thereof, to be licensed as a whole at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.

c) If the modified program normally reads commands interactively when run, you must cause it, when started running for such interactive use in the most ordinary way, to print or display an announcement including an appropriate copyright notice and a notice that there is no warranty (or else, saying that you provide a warranty) and that users may redistribute the program under these conditions, and telling the user how to view a copy of this License. (Exception: if the Program itself is interactive but does not normally print such an announcement, your work based on the Program is not required to print an announcement.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Program, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Program, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licens extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Program.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Program with the Program (or with a work based on the Program) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

3. You may copy and distribute the Program (or a work based on it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you also do one of the following:

a) Accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or,

b) Accompany it with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give any third party, for a charge no more than your cost of physically performing source distribution, a complete machine-readable copy of the corresponding source code, to be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or,

c) Accompany it with the information you received as to the offer to distribute corresponding source code. (This alternative is allowed only for noncommercial distribution and only if you received the program in object code or executable form with such an offer, in accord with Subsection b above.)

The source code for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For an executable

work, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the executable. However, as a special exception, the source code distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

If distribution of executable or object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place counts as distribution of the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

4. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Program except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense or distribute the Program is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

5. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Program or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Program (or any work based on the Program), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Program or works based on it.

6. Each time you redistribute the Program (or any work based on the Program), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute or modify the Program subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties to this License.

7. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Program at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Program by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Program.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system, which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licen cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

8. If the distribution and/or use of the Program is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Program under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.

9. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Program specifies a version number of this License

which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Program does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.
10. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Program into other free programs whose distribution conditions are different, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.
NO WARRANTY
11. BECAUSE THE PROGRAM IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE PROGRAM, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE PROGRAM "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.
12. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE PROGRAM TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER PROGRAMS), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.